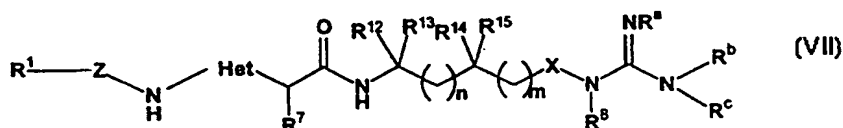




## INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> : <b>C07D 213/75, 213/74, 409/12, 401/12, A61K 31/44</b>		A1	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 99/26926</b>
			(43) International Publication Date: 3 June 1999 (03.06.99)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US98/25185 (22) International Filing Date: 25 November 1998 (25.11.98) (30) Priority Data: 60/066,475      26 November 1997 (26.11.97)      US 60/067,324      5 December 1997 (05.12.97)      US 60/079,107      23 March 1998 (23.03.98)      US (71) Applicant: 3-DIMENSIONAL PHARMACEUTICALS, INC. [US/US]; Eagleview Corporate Center, Suite 104, 665 Stockton Drive, Exton, PA 19341 (US). (71)(72) Applicants and Inventors: LU, Tianbao [CN/US]; 456 Shakespeare Drive, Collegeville, PA 19426 (US). TOM- CZUK, Bruce, E. [US/US]; 333 Sonnet Lane, Collegeville, PA 19426 (US). MARKOTAN, Thomas, P. [US/US]; 132 Weaver Road, Morgantown, PA 19543 (US). SIEDEM, Colleen [US/US]; 705 Meadowbank Road, Kennett Square, PA 19348 (US). (74) Agents: GOLDSTEIN, Jorge, A. et al.; Sterne, Kessler, Goldstein & Fox P.L.L.C., Suite 600, 1100 New York Avenue, N.W., Washington, DC 20005-3934 (US).			(81) Designated States: AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, CA, CH, CN, CU, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, NO, NZ, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TR, TT, UA, UG, UZ, VN, YU, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, SD, SZ, UG, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).  <b>Published</b> <i>With international search report.</i> <i>Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the</i> <i>claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of</i> <i>amendments.</i>

(54) Title: HETEROARYL AMINOGUANIDINES AND ALKOXYGUANIDINES AND THEIR USE AS PROTEASE INHIBITORS



## (57) Abstract

Aminoguanidine and alkoxyguanidine compounds are described, including compounds of Formula (VII), wherein X is O or NR<sup>9</sup> and Het, R<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>7</sup>, R<sup>8</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>-R<sup>15</sup>, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>b</sup>, R<sup>c</sup>, Z, and n are set forth in the specification, as well as hydrates, solvates or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, that inhibit proteolytic enzymes such as thrombin. Also described are methods for preparing such compounds. The compounds of the invention are potent inhibitors of proteases, especially trypsin-like serine proteases, such as chymotrypsin, trypsin, thrombin, plasmin and factor Xa. Certain of the compounds exhibit antithrombotic activity via direct, selective inhibition of thrombin. The invention includes a composition for inhibiting loss of blood platelets, inhibiting formation of blood platelet aggregates, inhibiting formation of fibrin, inhibiting thrombus formation, and inhibiting embolus formation in a mammal, comprising a compound of the invention in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. Other uses of compounds of the invention are as anticoagulants either embedded in or physically linked to materials used in the manufacture of devices used in blood collection, blood circulation, and blood storage, such as catheters, blood dialysis machines, blood collection syringes and tubes, blood lines and stents. Additionally, the compounds can be detectably labeled and employed for *in vivo* imaging of thrombi.

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

## Heteroaryl Aminoguanidines and Alkoxyguanidines and Their Use as Protease Inhibitors

### *Background of the Invention*

#### *Field of the Invention*

The present invention relates to novel compounds that function as proteolytic enzyme  
10 inhibitors, and particularly to a new class of thrombin inhibitors.

#### *Related Art*

Proteases are enzymes that cleave proteins at single, specific peptide bonds. Proteases  
can be classified into four generic classes: serine, thiol or cysteinyl, acid or aspartyl, and  
metalloproteases (Cuypers *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 257:7086 (1982)). Proteases are essential to  
15 a variety of biological activities, such as digestion, formation and dissolution of blood clots,  
reproduction and the immune reaction to foreign cells and organisms. Aberrant proteolysis is  
associated with a number of disease states in man and other mammals. The human neutrophil  
proteases, elastase and cathepsin G, have been implicated as contributing to disease states  
marked by tissue destruction. These disease states include emphysema, rheumatoid arthritis,  
20 corneal ulcers and glomerular nephritis. (Barret, in *Enzyme Inhibitors as Drugs*, Sandler, ed.,  
University Park Press, Baltimore, (1980)). Additional proteases such as plasmin, C-1 esterase,  
C-3 convertase, urokinase, plasminogen activator, acrosin, and kallikreins play key roles in  
normal biological functions of mammals. In many instances, it is beneficial to disrupt the  
function of one or more proteolytic enzymes in the course of therapeutically treating a mammal.  
25 Serine proteases include such enzymes as elastase (human leukocyte), cathepsin G,  
plasmin, C-1 esterase, C-3 convertase, urokinase, plasminogen activator, acrosin,  
chymotrypsin, trypsin, thrombin, factor Xa and kallikreins.

Human leukocyte elastase is released by polymorphonuclear leukocytes at sites of inflammation and thus is a contributing cause for a number of disease states. Cathepsin G is another human neutrophil serine protease. Compounds with the ability to inhibit the activity of these enzymes are expected to have an anti-inflammatory effect useful in the treatment of  
5 gout, rheumatoid arthritis and other inflammatory diseases, and in the treatment of emphysema. Chymotrypsin and trypsin are digestive enzymes. Inhibitors of these enzymes are useful in treating pancreatitis. Inhibitors of urokinase and plasminogen activator are useful in treating excessive cell growth disease states, such as benign prostatic hypertrophy, prostatic carcinoma and psoriasis.

10 The serine protease thrombin occupies a central role in hemostasis and thrombosis, and as a multifactorial protein, induces a number of effects on platelets, endothelial cells, smooth muscle cells, leukocytes, the heart, and neurons. Activation of the coagulation cascade through either the intrinsic pathway (contact activation) or the extrinsic pathway (activation by exposure of plasma to a non-endothelial surface, damage to vessel walls or tissue factor release) leads  
15 to a series of biochemical events that converge on thrombin. Thrombin cleaves fibrinogen ultimately leading to a hemostatic plug (clot formation), potently activates platelets through a unique proteolytic cleavage of the cell surface thrombin receptor (Coughlin, *Seminars in Hematology* 31(4):270-277 (1994)), and autoamplifies its own production through a feedback mechanism. Thus, inhibitors of thrombin function have therapeutic potential in a host of  
20 cardiovascular and non-cardiovascular diseases.

Factor Xa is another serine protease in the coagulation pathway. Factor Xa associates with factor Va and calcium on a phospholipid membrane thereby forming a prothrombinase complex. This prothrombinase complex then converts prothrombin to thrombin (Claeson, *Blood Coagulation and Fibrinolysis* 5:411-436 (1994); Harker, *Blood Coagulation and*  
25 *Fibrinolysis* 5 (Suppl 1):S47-S58 (1994)). Inhibitors of factor Xa are thought to offer an advantage over agents that directly inhibit thrombin since direct thrombin inhibitors still permit significant new thrombin generation (Lefkovits and Topol, *Circulation* 90(3):1522-1536 (1994); Harker, *Blood Coagulation and Fibrinolysis* 5 (Suppl 1):S47-S58 (1994)).

*In vivo* diagnostic imaging methods for intravascular thrombi have been previously  
30 reported. These imaging methods use compounds that are detectably labeled with radioactive or paramagnetic atoms. For example, platelets labeled with the gamma emitter, In-111, can be

employed as an imaging agent for detecting thrombi (Thakur, M. L. *et al.*, *Thromb Res.* 9:345 (1976); Powers *et al.*, *Neurology* 32:938 (1982)). The thrombolytic enzyme streptokinase labeled with Tc-99m has been proposed as an imaging agent (Wong, U.S. Patent No. 4,418,052 (1983)). The fibrin-binding domains of *Staphylococcus aureus* derived protein A labeled with the gamma emitters, I-125 and I-131, have been proposed as imaging agents (Pang, U.S. Patent No. 5,011,686 (1991)). Monoclonal antibodies having specificity for fibrin (in contrast to fibrinogen) and labeled with Tc-99m have been proposed as imaging agents (Berger *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,024,829 (1991); Dean *et al.*, U.S. Pat. No. 4,980,148 (1990)). The use of the paramagnetic contrasting agent, gadolinium diethylenetriaminepentaacetic acid in magnetic resonance imaging of patients treated by thrombolysis for acute myocardial infarction has been reported (De Roos, A. *et al.*, *Int. J. Card. Imaging* 7:133 (1991)). Radiolabeled and paramagnetically labeled alpha-ketoamide derivatives have also been proposed as thrombus imaging agents (Abelman *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,656,600).

Edwards *et al.*, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 114:1854-63(1992), describes peptidyl  $\alpha$ -ketobenzoxazoles that reversibly inhibit the serine proteases human leukocyte elastase and porcine pancreatic elastase.

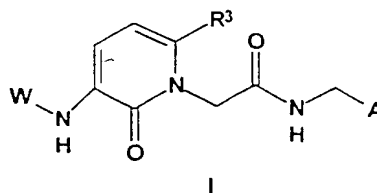
European Published Application 363 284 describes analogs of peptidase substrates in which the nitrogen atom of the scissile amide group of the substrate peptide has been replaced by hydrogen or a substituted carbonyl moiety.

Australian Published Application 86245677 also describes peptidase inhibitors having an activated electrophilic ketone moiety such as fluoromethylene ketone or  $\alpha$ -keto carboxyl derivatives.

Brown *et al.*, *J. Med. Chem.* 37:1259-1261 (1994) describes orally active, non-peptidic inhibitors of human leukocyte elastase which contain trifluoromethylketone and pyridinone moieties.

H. Mack *et al.*, *J. Enzyme Inhibition*, 9:73-86 (1995) describes rigid amidino-phenylalanine thrombin inhibitors which contain a pyridinone moiety as a central core structure.

PCT International Published Application WO 97/01338 describes pyridinone compounds having the formula:



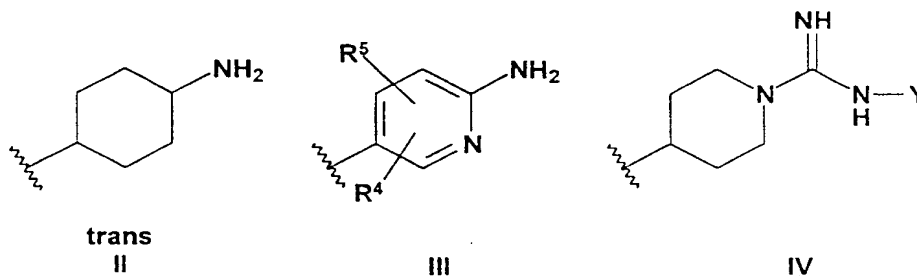
where W is  $R^1$ ,  $R^1\text{OCO}$ ,  $R^1\text{CO}$ ,  $R^1\text{SO}_2$ , or  $(R^1)_m(\text{CH}_2)_n\text{NH}_q\text{CO}$ ;

$R^1$  is  $R^2(\text{CH}_2)_n$ ,  $(R^2)(\text{OR}^2)\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2)_p$ ,  $(R^2)_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2)_n$ , and  $R^2\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_p$ ;

$R^2$  is hydrogen, optionally substituted phenyl, naphthyl, biphenyl, a mono- or bicyclic heterocyclic ring,  $\text{COOR}^6$ ,  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  linear or branched alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl, or  $\text{C}_{7-12}$  bicyclic alkyl;

$R^3$  is hydrogen,  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  linear or branched alkyl,  $\text{C}_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl, or trifluoromethyl;

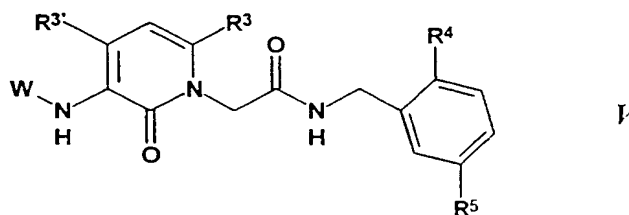
A is one of:



where Y is hydrogen, hydroxy, or CN; and

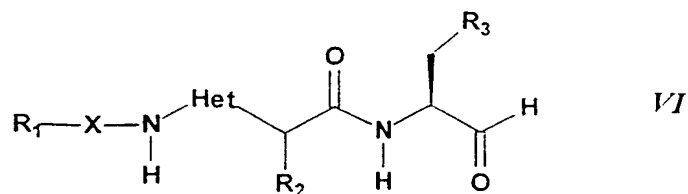
$R^6$  is hydrogen, or  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  linear or branched alkyl.

PCT International Published Application WO97/30708 discloses pyridinone compounds of the general formula:



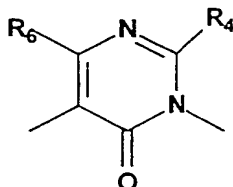
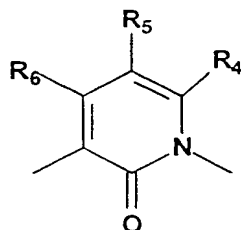
The compounds are disclosed to be useful for inhibiting thrombin and associated thrombotic occlusions.

PCT Published Application WO 96/18644 describes compounds having the formula:

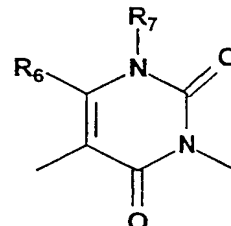


wherein

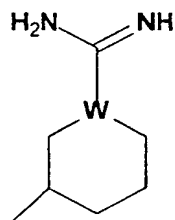
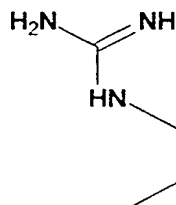
Het is selected from the group consisting of



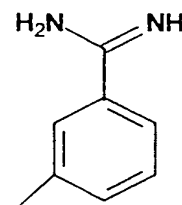
, and



5 and R<sub>3</sub> is selected from the group consisting of:



and



The compounds are described as specific inhibitors of thrombin.

10 A need continues to exist for non-peptidic compounds that are potent and selective protease inhibitors, and which possess greater bioavailability and fewer side-effects than currently available protease inhibitors. Accordingly, new classes of potent protease inhibitors, characterized by potent inhibitory capacity and low mammalian toxicity, are potentially valuable therapeutic agents for a variety of conditions, including treatment of a number of mammalian proteolytic disease states.

### *Summary of the Invention*

15 The present invention is directed to novel aminoguanidine and alkoxyguanidine compounds having Formula VII (below). Also provided are processes for preparing compounds of Formula VII. The novel compounds of the present invention are potent

inhibitors of proteases, especially trypsin-like serine proteases, such as chymotrypsin, trypsin, thrombin, plasmin and factor Xa. Certain of the compounds exhibit antithrombotic activity via direct, selective inhibition of thrombin, or are intermediates useful for forming compounds having antithrombotic activity. Also provided are methods of inhibiting or treating aberrant  
5 proteolysis in a mammal and methods of treating thrombosis, ischemia, stroke, restenosis or inflammation in a mammal by administering an effective amount of a compound of Formula VII.

The invention includes a composition for inhibiting loss of blood platelets, inhibiting formation of blood platelet aggregates, inhibiting formation of fibrin, inhibiting thrombus  
10 formation, and inhibiting embolus formation in a mammal, comprising a compound of the invention in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. These compositions may optionally include anticoagulants, antiplatelet agents, and thrombolytic agents. The compositions can be added to blood, blood products, or mammalian organs in order to effect the desired inhibitions.

Also provided are methods of inhibiting or treating aberrant proteolysis in a mammal,  
15 and methods for treating myocardial infarction; unstable angina; stroke; restenosis; deep vein thrombosis; disseminated intravascular coagulation caused by trauma, sepsis or tumor metastasis; hemodialysis; cardiopulmonary bypass surgery; adult respiratory distress syndrome; endotoxic shock; rheumatoid arthritis; ulcerative colitis; induration; metastasis; hypercoagulability during chemotherapy; Alzheimer's disease; Down's syndrome; fibrin  
20 formation in the eye; and wound healing. Other uses of compounds of the invention are as anticoagulants either embedded in or physically linked to materials used in the manufacture of devices used in blood collection, blood circulation, and blood storage, such as catheters, blood dialysis machines, blood collection syringes and tubes, blood lines and stents.

The invention also includes a method for reducing the thrombogenicity of a surface in  
25 a mammal by attaching to the surface, either covalently or noncovalently, a compound of the invention.

In another aspect, the present invention includes compositions which are useful for *in vivo* imaging of thrombi in a mammal, comprising a compound of the present invention which is capable of being detected outside the body. Preferred are compositions comprising a  
30 compound of the present invention and a detectable label, such as a radioactive or paramagnetic atom.

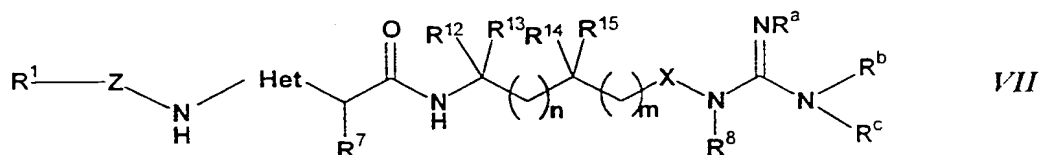


In another aspect, the present invention provides diagnostic compositions which are useful for *in vivo* imaging of thrombi in a mammal, comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a diagnostically effective amount of a compound or composition of the present invention.

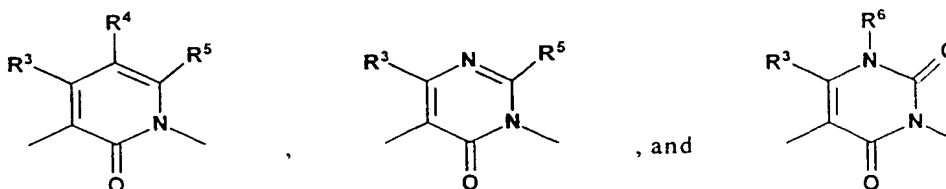
- 5 In another aspect, the present invention includes methods which are useful for *in vivo* imaging or thrombi in a mammal.

### Detailed Description of the Preferred Embodiments

Compounds of the present invention include compounds of Formula VII:



- 10 or a solvate, hydrate or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; wherein:  
 $R^1$  is alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycle or heterocycloalkyl, any of which may be optionally substituted;  
 $Z$  is  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{OCO}-$ ,  $-\text{CO}-$ ,  $-\text{NR}^2\text{CO}-$  or a covalent bond,  
 where  $R^2$  is hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, aryl, hydroxy( $\text{C}_{2-10}$ )alkyl,  
 15 amino( $\text{C}_{2-10}$ )alkyl, monoalkylamino( $\text{C}_{2-10}$ )alkyl, dialkylamino( $\text{C}_{2-10}$ )alkyl or carboxyalkyl;  
 $\text{Het}$  is selected from the group consisting of



where

- 20  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted

heteroaryl, trifluoromethyl, halogen, hydroxyalkyl, cyano, nitro, carboxamido,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^x$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{OR}^x$  or  $-\text{OR}^x$ ,

where  $\text{R}^x$ , in each instance, is independently one of hydrogen, alkyl or cycloalkyl wherein said alkyl or cycloalkyl groups may optionally have one or more unsaturations;

$\text{R}^6$  is hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, aryl, cyano( $\text{C}_{2-10}$ )alkyl, hydroxy( $\text{C}_{2-10}$ )alkyl, alkoxy( $\text{C}_{2-10}$ )alkyl, mono- and di-alkylamino( $\text{C}_{2-10}$ )alkyl, or carboxyalkyl;

$\text{R}^7$  is hydrogen,  $\text{C}_{1-4}$ alkyl, or  $\text{C}_{2-4}$  alkenyl;

$\text{R}^8$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, aralkyl, aryl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, monoalkylamino ( $\text{C}_{2-10}$ )alkyl, dialkylamino( $\text{C}_{2-10}$ )alkyl or carboxyalkyl;

$\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $\text{R}^{13}$ ,  $\text{R}^{14}$  and  $\text{R}^{15}$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, aryl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, monoalkylaminoalkyl, dialkylaminoalkyl or carboxyalkyl;

or  $\text{R}^{12}$  and  $\text{R}^{13}$  are taken together to form  $-(\text{CH}_2)_y-$ , where y is 2 to 7, preferably 2 to 5, while  $\text{R}^{14}$  and  $\text{R}^{15}$  are defined as above;

or  $\text{R}^{14}$  and  $\text{R}^{15}$  are taken together to form  $-(\text{CH}_2)_q-$ , where q is 2 to 7, preferably 2 to 5, while  $\text{R}^{12}$  and  $\text{R}^{13}$  are defined as above;

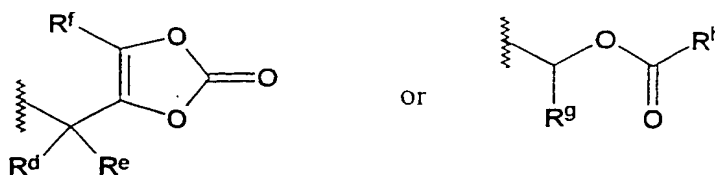
or  $\text{R}^{12}$  and  $\text{R}^{14}$  are taken together to form  $-(\text{CH}_2)_r-$ , where r is 0 (a bond) or 1 to 7, preferably 0-4, while  $\text{R}^{13}$  and  $\text{R}^{15}$  are defined as above;

X is oxygen or  $\text{NR}^9$ ,

where  $\text{R}^9$  is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl or aryl, wherein said alkyl, cycloalkyl or aryl can be optionally substituted with amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, hydroxy, carboxy, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, aryl, heteroaryl, acylamino, cyano or trifluoromethyl;

$\text{R}^a$ ,  $\text{R}^b$  and  $\text{R}^c$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, aralkoxy, alkoxycarbonyloxy, cyano or  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^w$ , where

$\text{R}^w$  is alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, benzyl,



where  $R^d$  and  $R^e$  are independently hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl or phenyl,  $R^f$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl or phenyl,  $R^g$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl or phenyl, and  $R^h$  is aralkyl or  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl;

5           n is from zero to 8; and

          m is from zero to 6.

A preferred group of compounds falling within the scope of the present invention include compounds of Formula *VII* wherein  $R^1$  is one of  $C_{6-10}$  ar( $C_{1-4}$ ) alkyl,  $C_{6-10}$  aryl,  $C_{4-7}$  cycloalkyl( $C_{1-4}$ )alkyl, heterocycle or heterocyclo( $C_{1-4}$ )alkyl wherein the heterocycle is a 5- to 7-membered mono- or 9- to 10-membered bi-cyclic heterocyclic ring that can be saturated or unsaturated, which contains 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S. Any of these  $R^1$  groups can be optionally substituted by 1-5, preferably by one, two or three of hydroxy, nitro, trifluoromethyl, halogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{6-10}$  aryl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy,  $C_{6-10}$  ar( $C_{1-6}$ )alkoxy,  $C_{1-6}$  aminoalkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  aminoalkoxy, amino, mono( $C_{1-4}$ )alkylamino, di( $C_{1-4}$ )alkylamino,  $C_{2-6}$  alkylcarbonylamino,  $C_{2-6}$  alkoxy carbonylamino,  $C_{2-6}$  alkoxy carbonyl, carboxy,  $C_{1-6}$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  hydroxyalkoxy, ( $C_{1-6}$ )alkoxy( $C_{2-6}$ )alkoxy, mono- and di-  $C_{1-4}$  alkylamino ( $C_{2-6}$ )alkoxy,  $C_{2-10}$  mono(carboxyalkyl)amino, bis( $C_{2-10}$  carboxyalkyl) amino,  $C_{6-14}$  ar( $C_{1-6}$ ) alkoxy carbonyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynyl carbonyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkylsulfonyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenylsulfonyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynylsulfonyl,  $C_{6-10}$  arylsulfonyl,  $C_{6-10}$  ar( $C_{1-6}$ ) alkylsulfonyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkylsulfinyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkylsulfonamido,  $C_{6-10}$  arylsulfonamido,  $C_{6-10}$  ar( $C_{1-6}$ ) alkylsulfonamido, amidino, guanidino,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyliminoamino, formyliminoamino,  $C_{2-6}$  carboxyalkoxy,  $C_{2-6}$  carboxyalkyl, carboxyalkylamino, cyano, trifluoromethoxy, or perfluoroethoxy.

An especially preferred group of compounds include compounds of Formula *VII* wherein  $R^1$  is phenyl, benzyl, naphthyl, naphthylmethyl, pyridyl, pyridylmethyl, thienyl, thienylmethyl, quinolinyll or quinolinyllmethyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one, two or three optional substituents listed in the preceding paragraph, especially halo, such as

chloro or fluoro, methoxy, methyl, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro, methylsulfonyl, amino or dimethylamino.

Useful values of R<sup>1</sup> include, for example, benzyl, fluorobenzyl, chlorobenzyl, iodobenzyl, dichlorobenzyl, bromobenzyl, trifluoromethylbenzyl, methylsulfonylbenzyl, di(trifluoromethyl)benzyl, methylbenzyl, *t*-butylbenzyl, methoxybenzyl, dimethoxybenzyl, hydroxybenzyl, carboxybenzyl, aminobenzyl, methylaminobenzyl, *n*-butylaminobenzyl, amidinobenzyl, guanidinobenzyl, formyliminoaminobenzyl, acetimidoylaminobenzyl, methoxycarbonylbenzyl, ethoxycarbonylbenzyl, carboxymethoxybenzyl, naphthylmethyl, hydroxynaphthylmethyl, cyclohexylmethyl, cyclopentylmethyl, phenyl, chlorophenyl, iodophenyl, dichlorophenyl, bromophenyl, trifluoromethylphenyl, methylsulfonylphenyl, di(trifluoromethyl)phenyl, methylphenyl, *t*-butylphenyl, methoxyphenyl, dimethoxyphenyl, hydroxyphenyl, carboxyphenyl, aminophenyl, methylaminophenyl, *n*-butylaminophenyl, amidinophenyl, guanidinophenyl, formyliminoaminophenyl, acetimidoylaminophenyl, methoxycarbonylphenyl, ethoxycarbonylphenyl, carboxymethoxyphenyl, naphthyl, hydroxynaphthyl, cyclohexyl, and cyclopentyl. Additional useful values include pyridyl, thienyl, isoquinoliny, pyridylmethyl, isoquinolinylmethyl, tetrahydroquinoliny and tetrahydroquinolinylmethyl.

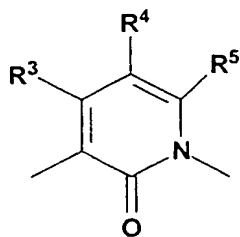
More preferred values of R<sup>1</sup> include phenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-bromophenyl, 4-iodophenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 3-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3,5-dichlorophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 2-methylsulfonylphenyl, 4-isopropylphenyl, 3,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 2,4,6-trimethylphenyl, 2,5-dimethylphenyl, 4-vinylphenyl, 2-chloro-6-methylphenyl, 3-bromo-6-methoxyphenyl, 3-chloro-2-methylphenyl, 2-chloro-5-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2,4-dichlorophenyl, 2-butoxy-5-(1,1-dimethylpropyl)phenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 4-chloro-3-nitrophenyl, 4-methylcarbonylaminophenyl, 4-*tert*-butylphenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 4-methylsulfonylphenyl, pentafluorophenyl, 2,5-dichlorophenyl, 2,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 2-methyl-5-nitrophenyl, 3-chloro-2-cyanophenoxy)phenyl, 2-chloro-4-fluorophenyl, 3-chloro-6-methoxyphenyl, 2-methoxy-5-methylphenyl, 4-phenylphenyl, 2-propylbutyl, 5-chloro-2-methoxyphenyl, 2-cyanophenyl, 2-(*N*-hydroxy)aminophenyl, 2-(4-biphenylmethoxy)phenyl, 2-(3-biphenylmethoxy)phenyl, benzyl, 2-

(phenylsulfonyl)phenyl, 2,4-bis(methylsulfonyl)phenyl, 2-chloro-4-methylsulfonylphenyl, benzyl, 3-chlorobenzyl, 3-trifluoromethylbenzyl, 2-trifluoromethylbenzyl, 2-iodobenzyl, 2-chlorobenzyl, 2-bromobenzyl, 3-fluorobenzyl, 4-chlorobenzyl, 2-chloro-6-fluorobenzyl, 2-fluorobenzyl, 2,3-dichlorobenzyl, 3,4-difluorobenzyl, 2,4-dichlorobenzyl, 2,5-dichlorobenzyl, 3,4-dichlorobenzyl, 2-methylbenzyl, 5-chloro-2-methoxybenzyl, 2-cyanobenzyl, 2-(4-biphenylmethoxy)benzyl, 2-(3-biphenylmethoxy)benzyl, 2-(phenylsulfonyl)benzyl, 2,4-bis(methylsulfonyl)benzyl, 3-methylsulfonylbenzyl, 2-chloro-4-methylsulfonylbenzyl, 1-naphthalenylmethyl, 2-naphthalenylmethyl, and 2-naphthalenyl.

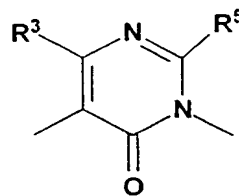
Additional preferred values of  $R^1$  include dansyl, thien-2-yl, pyridin-2-yl, 3-methylquinolin-1-yl, 1-methylimidazol-4-yl, quinolin-5-yl, quinoline-8-yl, 6-bromonaphthalen-2-yl, 6-chloronaphthalen-2-yl, 5-chlorothien-2-yl, 5-methyl-8-quinoliny, 8-quinolinylmethyl, 5-methyl-8-quinolinylmethyl, 4-benzo-2,1,3-thiadiazolyl, and 5-chloro-1,3-dimethyl-4-pyrazolyl.

Preferred values of  $R^2$  in Formula VII include hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{6-10}$  ar( $C_{1-6}$ )alkyl,  $C_{6-10}$  aryl,  $C_{2-10}$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_{2-10}$  aminoalkyl,  $C_{2-7}$  carboxyalkyl, mono( $C_{1-4}$  alkyl)amino( $C_{1-8}$ )alkyl, and di( $C_{1-4}$  alkyl)amino( $C_{1-8}$ )alkyl. Suitable values of  $R^2$  include hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, *n*-butyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 2-aminoethyl, 2-carboxymethyl, 3-carboxyethyl, 4-carboxypropyl and 2-(dimethylamino)ethyl, with hydrogen being most preferred.

Preferred Het groups include



and



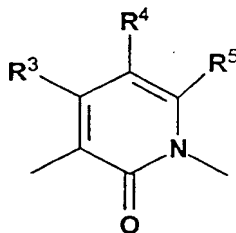
Preferred compounds are those where  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are independently hydrogen,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl,  $C_{6-14}$  aryl, especially  $C_{6-10}$  aryl,  $C_{6-10}$  ar( $C_{1-4}$ )alkyl, trifluoromethyl, halogen, hydroxyalkyl, cyano, nitro, carboxamide, carboxy, alkoxycarbonyl, carboxymethyl, alkoxycarbonylmethyl, or cycloalkyloxycarbonyl.

Useful values of  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  include hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, chloro, bromo, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, carboxamide, nitro, phenyl, cyclopropyl, hydroxy, isopropyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl and benzyl.

Preferred  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  groups include hydrogen,  $C_{1-12}$  alkyl, and  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl. A most preferred value of  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  is hydrogen.

Preferred  $R^5$  groups include hydrogen, halogen,  $C_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{3-5}$  cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, and  $C_{1-4}$  alkoxy, more preferably  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl or isopropyl.

A particularly preferred Het, when  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are independently selected to be hydrogen or methyl, is



wherein  $R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propenyl, allyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, R-sec-butyl, S-sec-butyl, isobutyl, 1-pentyl, R-2-pentyl, S-2-pentyl, 3-pentyl, S-1-(2-methyl)-butyl, R-2-(3-methyl)-butyl, 1-(3-methyl)-butyl, R-1-(2-methyl)-butyl, cyclopentyl, 2-pyrolyl, 3-pyrolyl, 1-hexyl, S-2-hexyl, R-2-hexyl, R-3-hexyl, and S-3-hexyl. A particularly preferred Het according to this aspect has hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl or isopropyl as  $R^5$ .

Preferred values of Z include  $-SO_2-$  and a covalent bond.

A preferred  $R^7$  group is hydrogen.

Preferred compounds are those of Formula VII, where  $R^8$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl or  $C_{6-10}$  aryl ( $C_{1-6}$ )alkyl.

Preferred compounds when X is  $NR^9$  are those wherein  $R^9$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl, optionally substituted by one, two or three, preferably one, of amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, hydroxy, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxycarbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, carboalkoxy, phenyl, cyano, trifluoromethyl, acetyl amino, pyridyl, thiophenyl, furyl, pyrrolyl or imidazolyl.

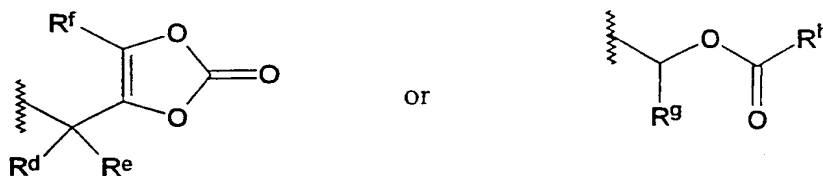
Suitable values of  $R^9$  include hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, *n*-butyl, benzyl, phenethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, carboxymethyl and carboxyethyl.

Most preferred compounds are those where X is oxygen.

Preferred compounds are those of Formula *VII*, where  $R^{12}$ ,  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  are  
 5 independently one of hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{6-10}$  ar( $C_{1-6}$ )alkyl,  $C_{6-10}$  aryl,  $C_{2-10}$  hydroxyalkyl or  $C_{2-7}$  carboxyalkyl. Useful values of  $R^{12}$ ,  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  include hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, *n*-butyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 2-carboxymethyl, 3-carboxyethyl and 4-carboxypropyl. Additional preferred compounds are those where  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  are taken together to form  $-(CH_2)_y-$  where  $y$  is 2.

10 Preferred values of  $R^a$ ,  $R^b$  and  $R^c$  in Formula *VII* are independently hydrogen, hydroxy,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy, cyano or  $-CO_2R^w$ , where  $R^w$ , in each instance, is preferably one of  $C_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $C_{4-7}$ cycloalkyl or benzyloxycarbonyl. Suitable values of  $R^a$ ,  $R^b$  and  $R^c$  include hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, *n*-butyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, cyano,  $-CO_2CH_3$ ,  $-CO_2CH_2CH_3$  and  $-CO_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ . In the most preferred embodiments,  $R^a$ ,  $R^b$  and  $R^c$  are  
 15 each hydrogen.

Also preferred at  $R^a$ ,  $R^b$  and  $R^c$  is the group  $-CO_2R^w$ , where  $R^w$  is one of



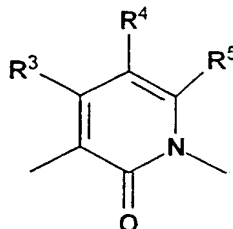
where  $R^d$ - $R^h$  are defined as above. When  $R^a$ ,  $R^b$  and  $R^c$  are  $-CO_2R^w$ , where  $R^w$  is one of one of these moieties, the resulting compounds are prodrugs that possess desirable formulation and  
 20 bioavailability characteristics. A preferred value for each of  $R^d$ ,  $R^e$  and  $R^f$  is hydrogen,  $R^f$  is methyl, and preferred values for  $R^h$  include benzyl and *tert*-butyl.

Preferred values of  $n$  in Formula *VII* include from zero to 6, more preferably from zero to 4, and most preferably zero, 1 or 2.

Preferred values of  $m$  are from zero to 4, most preferably zero, 1 or 2.

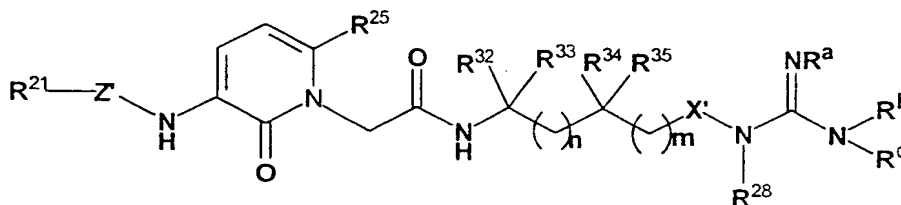
25 In the most preferred compounds  $m$  and  $n$  are both zero.

According to a particularly preferred aspect, provided are compounds of Formula *VII* wherein Z is  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ,  $\text{R}^1$  is substituted or unsubstituted aryl or aralkyl, Het is



X is O,  $\text{R}^8$  is hydrogen,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl or  $\text{C}_{6-10}$  aryl ( $\text{C}_{1-6}$ )alkyl and  $\text{R}^a$ ,  $\text{R}^b$  and  $\text{R}^c$  are all hydrogen.  
 A very preferred aspect is directed to such compounds where  $\text{R}^1$  is substituted or unsubstituted benzyl or phenyl, X is O, and  $\text{R}^8$  is hydrogen,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl, or  $\text{C}_{6-10}$  aryl ( $\text{C}_{1-6}$ )alkyl, and  $\text{R}^a$ ,  $\text{R}^b$  and  $\text{R}^c$  are all hydrogen.

A preferred group of compounds has Formula *VIII*:



*VIII*

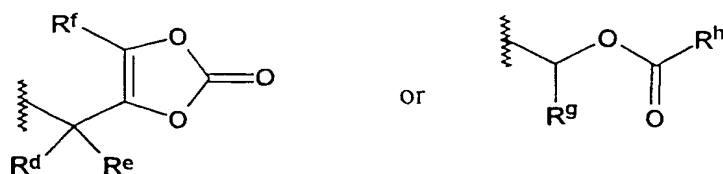
or a solvate, hydrate of pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; wherein

$\text{Z}'$  is  $-\text{OCO}-$ ,  $-\text{CO}-$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{NHCO}-$ , or a covalent bond;

$\text{R}^{21}$  is  $\text{R}^{22}(\text{CH}_2)_k$ , where k is 0-4,  $(\text{R}^{22})(\text{OR}^{22})\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2)_p$ , where p is 1-4,  $(\text{R}^{22})_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2)_k$ , where k is 0-4 and  $\text{R}^{22}$  can be the same or different, and wherein  $(\text{R}^{22})_2$  can also be a ring substituent on CH represented by  $\text{C}_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_{7-12}$  bicyclic alkyl, or a 5- to 7- membered mono-, or 9- to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring which can be saturated or unsaturated, and which contains from one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, and  $\text{R}^{22}\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_p$ , wherein p is 1-4;

$\text{R}^{22}$  is hydrogen; phenyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  alkoxy, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $\text{COOH}$ , or  $\text{CONH}_2$ ; naphthyl; biphenyl; a 5- to 7- membered mono- or a 9- to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring which can be saturated or





where  $R^d$  and  $R^e$  are independently hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl or phenyl,  $R^f$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl or phenyl,  $R^g$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl or phenyl, and  $R^h$  is aralkyl or  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl;

5  $R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$  and  $R^{35}$  are independently one of hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-10}$  carboxyalkyl or  $C_{2-10}$  hydroxyalkyl, or  $R^{32}$  and  $R^{33}$  are taken together to form  $-(CH_2)_y-$ , where  $y$  is 2 to 5, while  $R^{34}$  and  $R^{35}$  are defined as above; or  $R^{34}$  and  $R^{35}$  are taken together to form  $-(CH_2)_q-$ , where  $q$  is 2 to 5, while  $R^{32}$  and  $R^{33}$  are defined as above; or  $R^{32}$  and  $R^{34}$  are taken together to form  $-(CH_2)_r-$ , where  $r$  is 0 (a bond) or 1-4, while  $R^{33}$  and  $R^{35}$  are defined as above;

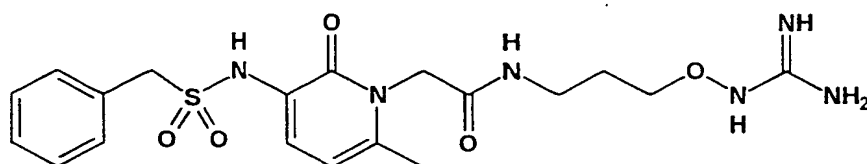
10  $R^{28}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl or  $C_{6-10}$  aryl( $C_{1-4}$ )alkyl;  $X'$  is O;  
 $n$  is from zero to 4; and  
 $m$  is zero to 2.

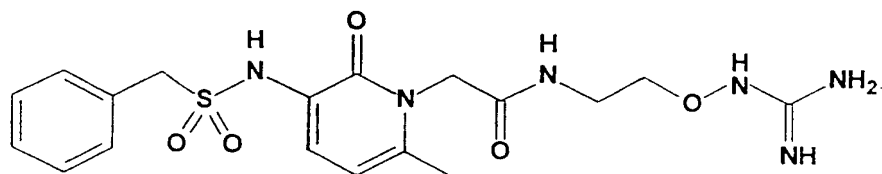
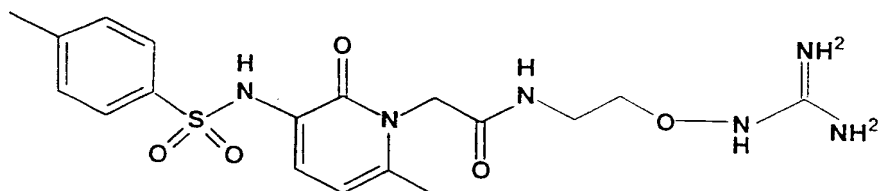
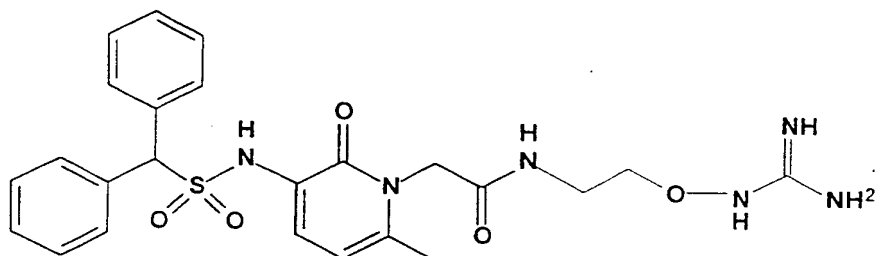
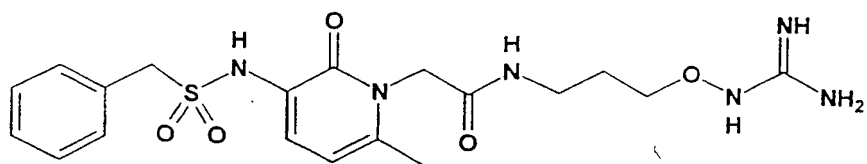
A useful class of compounds is the embodiment wherein  $Z'$  is a covalent bond or  $-SO_2-$ .  
 A further useful subclass of compounds is the embodiment wherein  $R^{21}$  is  $R^{22}(CH_2)_k$ ,  
 15  $(R^{22})_2CH(CH_2)_k$ , phenyl, or (phenyl) $_2$ -CH:

Another useful class of compounds is the embodiment wherein  $R^{25}$  is  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl and particularly wherein  $R^{25}$  is methyl, ethyl, propyl or isopropyl.

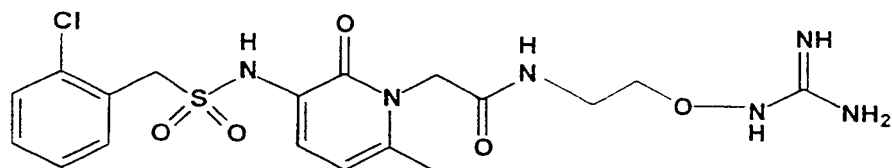
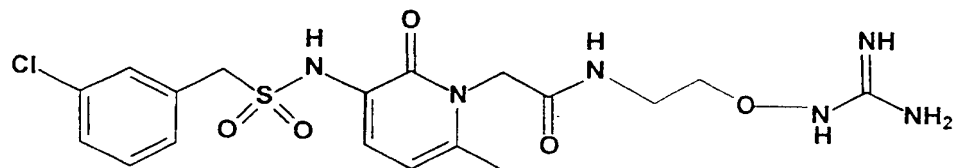
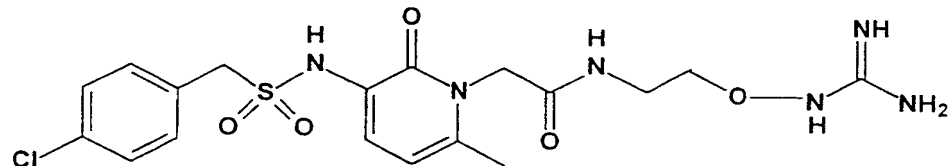
Another useful class of compounds is the embodiment wherein  $R^{28}$  is hydrogen or  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl, and  $X'$  is O.

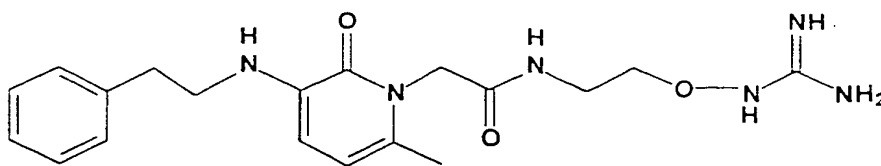
20 Exemplary structures of compounds within the scope of the invention include the following:





5





as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, for example the hydrochloride and acetate salts thereof.

- Examples of novel individual compounds falling within the scope of the present invention include:
- 3-Benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[(3-guanidinooxypropyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
  - 3-Benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
  - 3-Benzylsulfonylamino-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
  - 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
  - 3-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
  - 3-(Benzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(1-(1-guanidinooxymethyl)cyclopropyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
  - 3-(Benzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(4-guanidinooxy)piperidinylcarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
  - 3-(3-Chlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
  - 3-(3-Trifluoromethylbenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
  - 3-(2-Trifluoromethylbenzyl)sulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
  - 3-(2-Iodobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
  - 3-(2-Chlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
  - 3-(2-Bromobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
  - 3-(3-Fluorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
  - 3-(4-Chlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

3-((2-Chloro-6-fluoro)benzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

3-(2-Fluorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

5 3-(2,3-Dichlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

3-(3,4-Difluorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

10 3-(2,4-Dichlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

3-(2,5-Dichlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

3-(3,4-Dichlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

15 3-(1-naphthalenylmethylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

3-(2-naphthalenylmethylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

20 3-(2-Methylbenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

3-(3-Chlorobenzylsulfonyl)-N-methylamino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

3-(3,4-Dichlorobenzylsulfonyl)-N-methylamino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

25 3-(2-Chlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

3-(4-Chlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

3-(Phenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

30 3-(3-Chlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

3-(2-Methylsulfonylphenyl)sulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

35 3-(2-Naphthalenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

3-(4-Bromophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

- 3-(4-Fluorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(4-Iodophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 5 3-(4-Methoxyphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(4-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 10 3-(3-Trifluoromethylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(3,4-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(3-Chloro-4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 15 3-(4-Isopropylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(3-Fluorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(3, 5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 20 3-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(2-Thienylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 25 3-(1-Naphthalenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(2,4,6-Trimethylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(2-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 30 3-(2,5-Dimethylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(2-Fluorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

- 3-(2-Chloro-6-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxypropyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(3-Bromo-6-methoxyphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 5 3-(3-Chloro-2-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(2-Chloro-5-trifluoromethylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 10 3-(2,4-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(4-Vinylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(2-Butoxy-5-(1,1-dimethylpropyl)phenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 15 3-(3-Nitrophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(4-Chloro-3-nitrophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(4-Methylcarbonylaminophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 20 3-(4-*tert*-Butylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(4-Trifluoromethylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 25 3-(3-Cyanophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(4-Methylsulfonylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-Dansylamino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 30 3-(Pentafluorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(2,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(2-Nitrophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 35 3-Di(4-nitrophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

- 3-(2,5-Dimethoxyphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(4-Propylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 5 3-(2-Methyl-5-nitrophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(2-Trifluoromethylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(2,3-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 10 3-(2-Trifluoromethoxyphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(4-(3-Chloro-2-cyanophenoxy)phenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidino-oxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 15 3-(2-Chloro-4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(3-Chloro-6-methoxyphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(2-Methoxy-5-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 20 3-(4-Phenylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(5-Chlorothiophene-2-sulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 25 3-(6-Chloronaphthalene-2-sulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(6-Bromonaphthalene-2-sulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(3-Bromophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 30 3-(Quinoline-8-sulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(Quinoline-5-sulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 35 3-(1-Methylimidazole-4-sulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(3-Methylquinoline-8-sulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;

- 3-(2-Pyridinylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(3-Pyridinylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxypropyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 5 3-(4-Ethylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)-N-methylaminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 10 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-isopropyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-ethyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-propyl-1-{2-(guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl}-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 15 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-N''-methylguanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone hydrochloride;
- 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-N''-ethylguanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone hydrochloride;
- 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-N''-benzylguanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone hydrochloride;
- 20 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-N''-butylguanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone hydrochloride;
- 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-N-methylguanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 25 3-(Benzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-N-methylguanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate;
- 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-(N-methoxycarbonyl)guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;
- 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-(N,N',N''-triethoxycarbonyl)guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;
- 30 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-(N,N'-diethoxycarbonyl)guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone; and
- 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-(N-ethoxycarbonyl)guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone.

35 It is also to be understood that the present invention is considered to include stereoisomers as well as optical isomers, e.g. mixtures of enantiomers as well as individual



enantiomers and diastereomers, which arise as a consequence of structural asymmetry in selected compounds of the present series.

The compounds of Formula *VII* may also be solvated, especially hydrated. Hydration may occur during manufacturing of the compounds or compositions comprising the compounds, or the hydration may occur over time due to the hygroscopic nature of the compounds.

Certain compounds within the scope of Formula *VII* are derivatives referred to as prodrugs. The expression "prodrug" denotes a derivative of a known direct acting drug, which derivative has enhanced delivery characteristics and therapeutic value as compared to the drug, and is transformed into the active drug by an enzymatic or chemical process. Useful prodrugs are those where  $R^a$ ,  $R^b$  and/or  $R^c$  are  $-CO_2R^w$ , where  $R^w$  is defined above. See, U.S. Patent No. 5,466,811 and Saulnier *et al.*, *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 4:1985-1990 (1994).

When any variable occurs more than one time in any constituent or in Formula *VII*, its definition on each occurrence is independent of its definition at every other occurrence. Also, combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

In another aspect, the present invention includes compositions which are useful for *in vivo* imaging of thrombi in a mammal, comprising a compound of the present invention which is capable of being detected outside the body. Preferred are compositions comprising a compound of the present invention and a detectable label, such as a radioactive or paramagnetic atom.

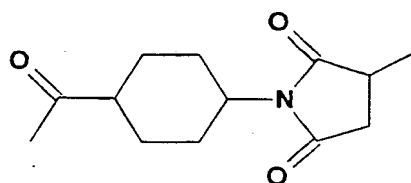
In another aspect, the present invention includes methods which are useful for *in vivo* imaging or thrombi in a mammal.

According to a preferred aspect, useful compounds are those wherein the  $R^1$  substituent is substituted with a detectable label, such as a radioactive iodine atom, such as I-125, I-131 or I-123. In this aspect,  $R^1$  is preferably phenyl, having a para I-123, para I-125 or para I-131 substitution, or benzyl, having a meta I-123, meta I-125 or meta I-131 substitution.

The detectable label can also be a radioactive or paramagnetic chelate in which a suitable ligand (L) is attached to an  $R^1$  substituent, either directly or via a divalent linking group A". Alternatively, the group  $-A''-L$  substitutes for the groups  $-Z-R^1$  in Formula *VII*. By

suitable ligand is meant an organic moiety that is capable of chelating a radioactive or paramagnetic metal ion.

In these compounds, the divalent linking group A" includes groups that are capable of covalently bonding with a free amino group and the chelating means. For example, A" may  
 5 be  $\text{—C(=S)—}$ ,  $\text{—C(=O)—}$ ,  $\text{—C(=NH)—(CH}_2\text{)}_6\text{—C(=NH)—}$ ,  $\text{—C(=O)—(CH}_2\text{)}_6\text{—C(=O)—}$ ,



and the like.

Also, in the compounds represented by Formula VII, the chelating ligand, L, includes groups capable of covalently bonding to or noncovalently binding to either a radioactive or paramagnetic atom. The chelating means including those which are customarily used for  
 10 complexing radioactive or paramagnetic atoms. These include chelating means containing 3 to 12, preferably 3 to 8, methylene phosphonic acid groups, methylene carbohydroxamic acid groups, carboxyethylidene groups, or especially carboxymethylene groups, which are bonded  
 15 to a nitrogen atom. If only one or two of the acid groups are bonded to a nitrogen atom, then that nitrogen is bonded to another nitrogen atom having such groups by an optionally substituted ethylene groups or by up to four separated ethylene units separated by a nitrogen  
 or oxygen or sulfur atom. Preferred as a completing means is diethylenetriamine-  
 N,N,N',N'',N''-pentaacetic acid (DTPA). DTPA is well known in the art as a chelating means  
 20 for the radioactive atom indium-111 (In-111), technetium-99m (Tc-99m), and the paramagnetic atom gadolinium (Gd). Khaw, *et al.*, *Science* 209:295 (1980); Paik C. H. *et al.*, U.S. Pat. No. 4,652,440 (1987); Gries, H. *et al.*, U.S. Pat. No. 4,957,939 (1990). A preferred chelating  
 ligand, L, is 1-(*p*-aminobenzyl)-diethylenetriaminepentaacetic acid. Also included as chelating  
 means are compounds which contain sulfhydryl or amine moieties, the total of which in any  
 combination is at least four. These sulfhydryl or amine moieties are separated from each other  
 by at least two atoms which can be either carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, or sulfur. Especially  
 25 preferred for chelating means, L, is metallothionein which is well known in the art as a  
 chelating means for Tc-99m.

The term "alkyl" as employed herein by itself or as part of another group refers to both straight and branched chain radicals of up to 12 carbons, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, *t*-butyl, isobutyl, pentyl, hexyl, isohexyl, heptyl, 4,4-dimethylpentyl, octyl, 2,2,4-trimethylpentyl, nonyl, decyl, undecyl, dodecyl.

5       The term "alkenyl" is used herein to mean a straight or branched chain radical of 2-20 carbon atoms, unless the chain length is limited thereto, including, but not limited to, ethenyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, 2-methyl-1-propenyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, and the like. Preferably, the alkenyl chain is 2 to 10 carbon atoms in length, more preferably, 2 to 8 carbon atoms in length most preferably from 2 to 4 carbon atoms in length.

10       The term "alkynyl" is used herein to mean a straight or branched chain radical of 2-20 carbon atoms, unless the chain length is limited thereto, wherein there is at least one triple bond between two of the carbon atoms in the chain, including, but not limited to, acetylene, 1-propylene, 2-propylene, and the like. Preferably, the alkynyl chain is 2 to 10 carbon atoms in length, more preferably, 2 to 8 carbon atoms in length, most preferably from 2 to 4 carbon  
15 atoms in length.

In all instances herein where there is an alkenyl or alkynyl moiety as a substituent group, the unsaturated linkage, i.e., the vinylenic or acetylenic linkage is preferably not directly attached to a nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur moiety.

20       The term "alkoxy" is used herein to mean a straight or branched chain radical of 1 to 20 carbon atoms, unless the chain length is limited thereto, bonded to an oxygen atom, including, but not limited to, methoxy, ethoxy, *n*-propoxy, isopropoxy, and the like. Preferably the alkoxy chain is 1 to 10 carbon atoms in length, more preferably 1 to 8 carbon atoms in length.

25       The term "aryl" as employed herein by itself or as part of another group refers to monocyclic or bicyclic aromatic groups containing from 6 to 12 carbons in the ring portion, preferably 6-10 carbons in the ring portion, such as phenyl, naphthyl or tetrahydronaphthyl.

30       The term "heteroaryl" as employed herein refers to groups having 5 to 14 ring atoms; 6, 10 or 14  $\pi$  electrons shared in a cyclic array; and containing carbon atoms and 1, 2 or 3 oxygen, nitrogen or sulfur heteroatoms (where examples of heteroaryl groups are: thienyl, benzo[b]thienyl, naphtho[2,3-b]thienyl, thianthrenyl, furyl, pyranal, isobenzofuranyl, benzoxazolyl, chromenyl, xanthenyl, phenoxathiinyl, 2*H*-pyrrolyl, pyrrolyl, imidazolyl,

pyrazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, indolizinyl, isoindolyl, 3*H*-indolyl, indolyl, indazolyl, purinyl, 4*H*-quinolizinyl, isoquinolyl, quinolyl, phthalazinyl, naphthyridinyl, quinazolinyl, cinnolinyl, pteridinyl, 4 $\alpha$ *H*-carbazolyl, carbazolyl,  $\beta$ -carbolinyl, phenanthridinyl, acridinyl, perimidinyl, phenanthrolinyl, phenazinyl, isothiazolyl, phenothiazinyl, isoxazolyl, furazanyl and phenoxazinyl groups).

The term "aralkyl" or "arylalkyl" as employed herein by itself or as part of another group refers to C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl groups as discussed above having an aryl substituent, such as benzyl, phenylethyl or 2-naphthylmethyl.

The term "cycloalkyl" as employed herein by itself or as part of another group refers to cycloalkyl groups containing 3 to 9 carbon atoms. Typical examples are cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl and cyclononyl.

The term "C<sub>7-12</sub> bicyclic alkyl" is intended to include bicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl (norbornyl), bicyclo[2.2.2]octyl, 1,1,3-trimethylbicyclo[2.2.1]heptyl (bornyl), and the like.

The terms "alkoxy" refers to any of the above alkyl groups linked to an oxygen atom.

The term "halogen" or "halo" as employed herein by itself or as part of another group refers to chlorine, bromine, fluorine or iodine with chlorine being preferred.

The term "monoalkylamine" as employed herein by itself or as part of another group refers to an amino group which is substituted with one alkyl group having from 1 to 6 carbon atoms.

The term "dialkylamine" as employed herein by itself or as part of another group refers to an amino group which is substituted with two alkyl groups, each having from 1 to 6 carbon atoms.

The term "hydroxyalkyl" as employed herein refers to any of the above alkyl groups substituted by one or more hydroxyl moieties.

The term "carboxyalkyl" as employed herein refers to any of the above alkyl groups substituted by one or more carboxylic acid moieties.

The term "heterocycle" or "heterocyclic ring", as used herein except where noted, represents a stable 5- to 7-membered mono- or bicyclic or stable 7- to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring system any ring of which may be saturated or unsaturated, and which consists of carbon atoms and from one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, and wherein the nitrogen and sulfur heteroatoms may optionally be oxidized, and the

nitrogen heteroatom may optionally be quaternized, and including any bicyclic group in which any of the above-defined heterocyclic rings is fused to a benzene ring. Especially useful are rings containing one oxygen or sulfur, one to three nitrogen atoms, or one oxygen or sulfur combined with one or two nitrogen atoms. The heterocyclic ring may be attached at any

5 heteroatom or carbon atom which results in the creation of a stable structure. Examples of such heterocyclic groups include piperidinyl, piperazinyl, 2-oxopiperazinyl, 2-oxopiperidinyl, 2-oxopyrrolodiny, 2-oxoazepinyl, azepinyl, pyrrolyl, 4-piperidonyl, pyrrolidinyl, pyrazolyl, pyrazolidinyl, imidazolyl, imidazoliny, imidazolidinyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, oxazolyl, oxazolidinyl, isoxazolyl, isoxazolidinyl, morpholinyl, thiazolyl,

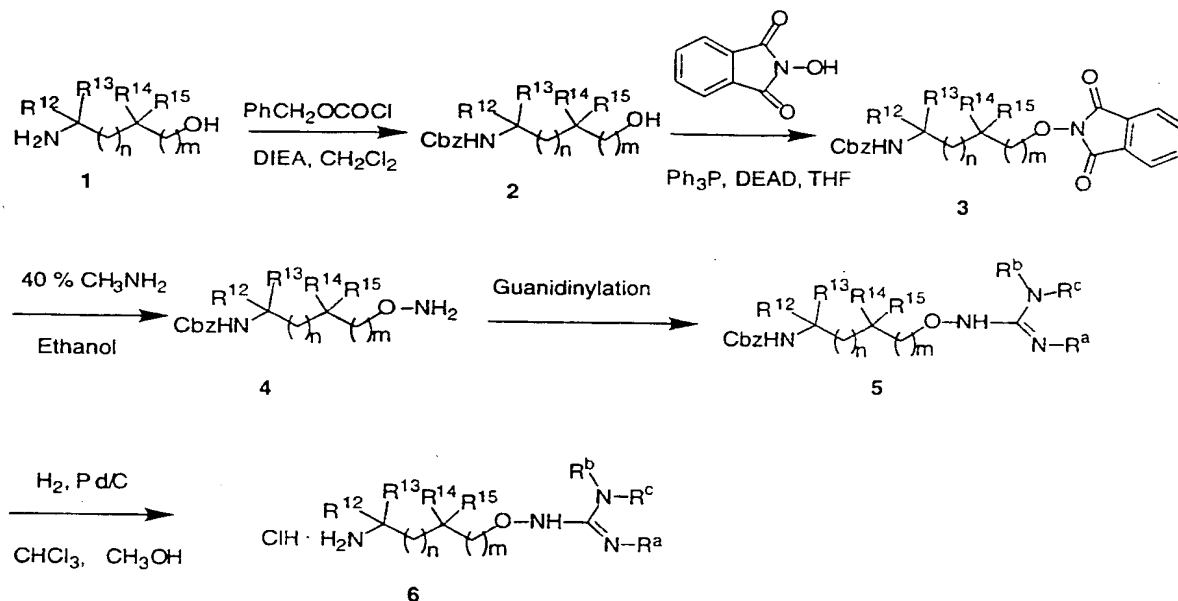
10 thiazolidinyl, isothiazolyl, quinuclidinyl, isothiazolidinyl, indolyl, quinolinyl, isoquinolinyl, benzimidazolyl, thiadiazoyl, benzopyranyl, benzothiazolyl, benzoxazolyl, furyl, tetrahydrofuryl, tetrahydropyranyl, thienyl, benzothienyl, thiamorpholinyl, thiamorpholinyl sulfoxide, thiamorpholinyl sulfone, and oxadiazolyl. Morpholino is the same as morpholinyl.

The term "heteroatom" is used herein to mean an oxygen atom ("O"), a sulfur atom

15 ("S") or a nitrogen atom ("N"). It will be recognized that when the heteroatom is nitrogen, it may form an  $\text{NR}^a\text{R}^b$  moiety, wherein  $\text{R}^a$  and  $\text{R}^b$  are, independently from one another, hydrogen or  $\text{C}_1$  to  $\text{C}_8$  alkyl, or together with the nitrogen to which they are bound, form a saturated or unsaturated 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring.

Schemes 1 and 2 outline the synthesis of compounds of the present invention where  $R^1-Z$  is  $R^1-SO_2^-$ .

Scheme 1



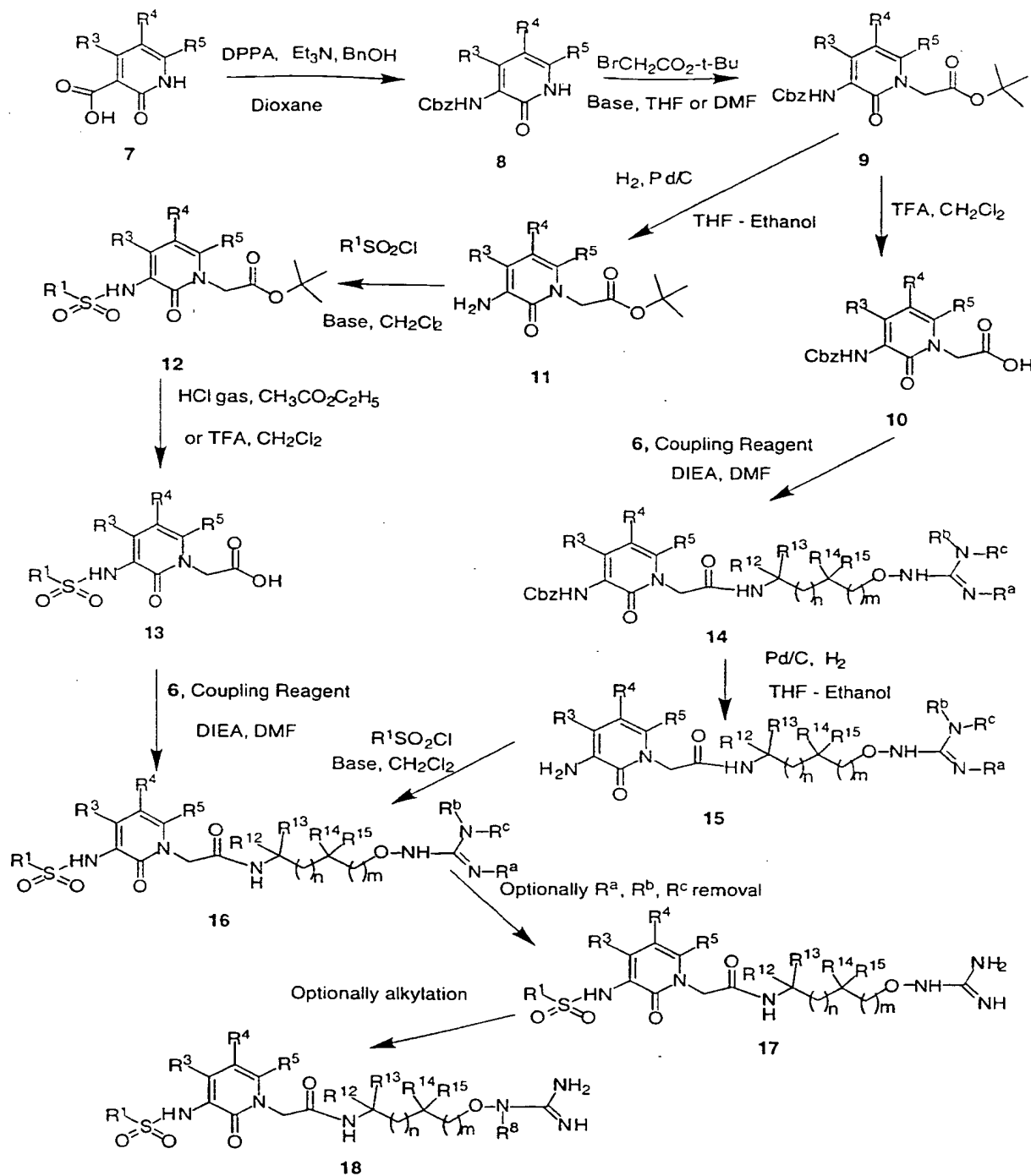
5

where  $R^{12}$ - $R^{15}$ ,  $R^a$ ,  $R^b$ ,  $R^c$ ,  $n$  and  $m$  are as defined above.

In Scheme 1, an aminoalcohol 1 is protected using a standard amino protecting group such as benzyloxycarbonyl (Cbz) to give compound 2. The protected aminoalcohol 2 is coupled to N-hydroxyphthalimide using a Mitsunobu coupling procedure (Mitsunobu, O.,  
 10 *Synthesis*, 1 (1981)) to provide compound 3. Preferred coupling conditions include using a solvent, such as tetrahydrofuran or methylene chloride, and a dialkyl azodicarboxylate, such as diethyl azodicarboxylate. Unveiling of the phthalimide protecting group to form alkoxyamine 4 is accomplished using standard conditions well known in the art (Greene, T. W., Wuts, P.G.W., *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 2nd edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc.  
 15 New York, (1991)), such as methylamine or hydrazine, in an appropriate solvent, such as ethanol or iso-propanol. Guanidinylation of the resulting alkoxyamine 4 to 5 is accomplished using substituted guanidinylation reagents such as N,N'-bis(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-S-methylthiourea (Bergeron, R.J. and McManis, J.S, *J. Org. Chem.*, 52:1700 (1987)) or N- $R^a$ , N- $R^b$ , N- $R^c$ -1*H*-pyrazole-1-carboxamidine (Bernatowicz, M.S., *et al.*, *Tetrahedron Letter* 34:

3389 (1993)). Deprotection of the amino protecting group to give intermediates 6 is accomplished using standard procedures well known in the art (Greene, T. W., Wuts, P.G.W., *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 2nd edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc. New York, (1991)), such as palladium on carbon, in a suitable solvent, such as chloroform in  
5 methanol or ethanol. In some cases, it is advantageous to add an acid, such as hydrochloric acid.

Scheme 2



where  $\text{R}^1$ ,  $\text{R}^3$ - $\text{R}^5$ ,  $\text{R}^{12}$ - $\text{R}^{15}$ ,  $\text{R}^8$ ,  $\text{R}^a$ ,  $\text{R}^b$ ,  $\text{R}^c$ ,  $n$  and  $m$  are defined above.

In Scheme 2, a 2-hydroxy-pyridine carboxylic acid **7** is reacted with  
5 diphenylphosphoryl azide (DPPA), triethylamine and benzyl alcohol in a suitable solvent, such

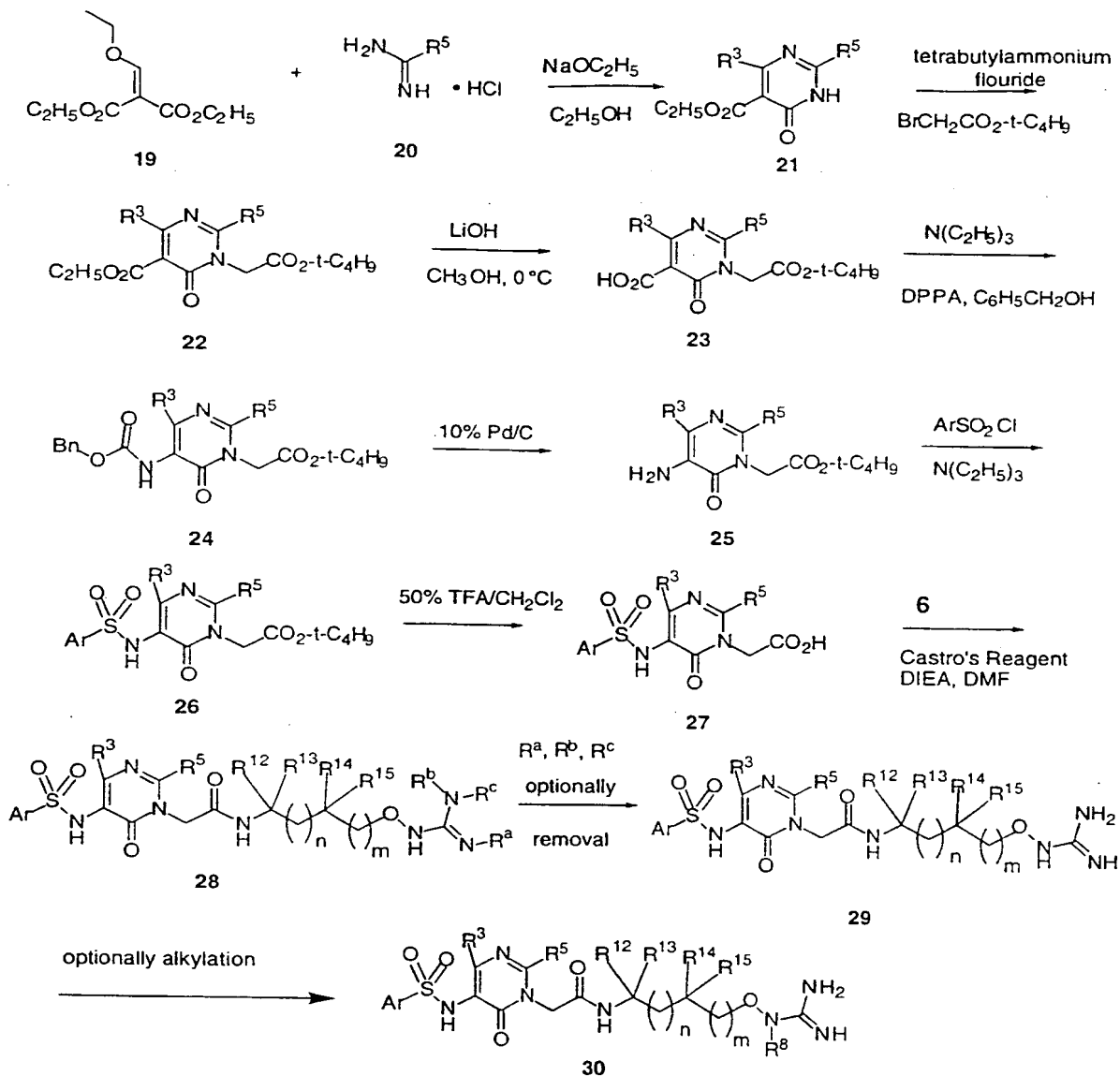


as dioxane to afford the protected amino pyridinone 8. This is alkylated with a glycine equivalent, such as *tert*-butyl bromoacetate, using a base, such as lithium hexamethyldisilazide, cesium carbonate, or sodium hydride, in an appropriate solvent, such as tetrahydrofuran or *N,N*-dimethylformamide to give compound 9. The *tert*-butyl group is then removed using standard conditions well known in the art (Greene, T. W., Wuts, P.G.W., *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 2nd edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc. New York, (1991)), such as HCl gas in ethyl acetate or trifluoroacetic acid in methylene chloride, to afford acid 10. The acid 10 is coupled to intermediate 6 using a standard peptide coupling reagents, such as Castro's reagent (BOP) or PyBOP, and base such as diisopropylethylamine in a suitable solvent, such as *N,N*-dimethylformamide to produce compound 14. The Cbz group is removed via hydrogenation over a catalyst such as palladium on carbon in a solvent, such as tetrahydrofuran and ethanol. The amine 15 is treated with a sulfonyl chloride in the present of a base, such as 4-methylmorpholine, in a suitable solvent, such as methylene chloride to afford compound 16.

Alternatively, the Cbz group of compound 9 is deprotected using a standard procedure such as hydrogenation in the present of a catalyst such as palladium on carbon in an appropriate solvent, such as tetrahydrofuran and ethanol. The amine 11 is reacted with a sulfonyl chloride in the present of a base, such as 4-methylmorpholine, in a suitable solvent, such as methylene chloride to afford 12. The *tert*-butyl group is removed using standard procedure well known in the art (Greene, T. W., Wuts, P.G.W., *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 2nd edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc. New York, (1991)), such as HCl gas in ethyl acetate or trifluoroacetic acid in methylene chloride, to afford acid 13. The acid 13 is coupled to intermediate 6 using a standard peptide coupling reagents, such as Castro's reagent (BOP) or PyBOP, and a base such as diisopropylethylamine, in a suitable solvent, such as *N,N*-dimethylformamide to give compound 16. The R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>b</sup> and R<sup>c</sup> can be optionally removed using a standard procedure. In the case of R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> = *tert*-butoxycarbonyl (Boc) and R<sup>c</sup> = hydrogen, the Boc groups can be removed by treatment with an acid, such as trifluoroacetic acid or hydrochloric acid, in an appropriate solvent, such as methylene chloride or dioxane to provide compound 17. Compound 17 can be then optionally alkylated with an alkyl halide in the

present of a base, such as sodium bicarbonate, in an appropriate solvent, such as *N,N'*-dimethylformamide, to give compound 18.

Scheme 3



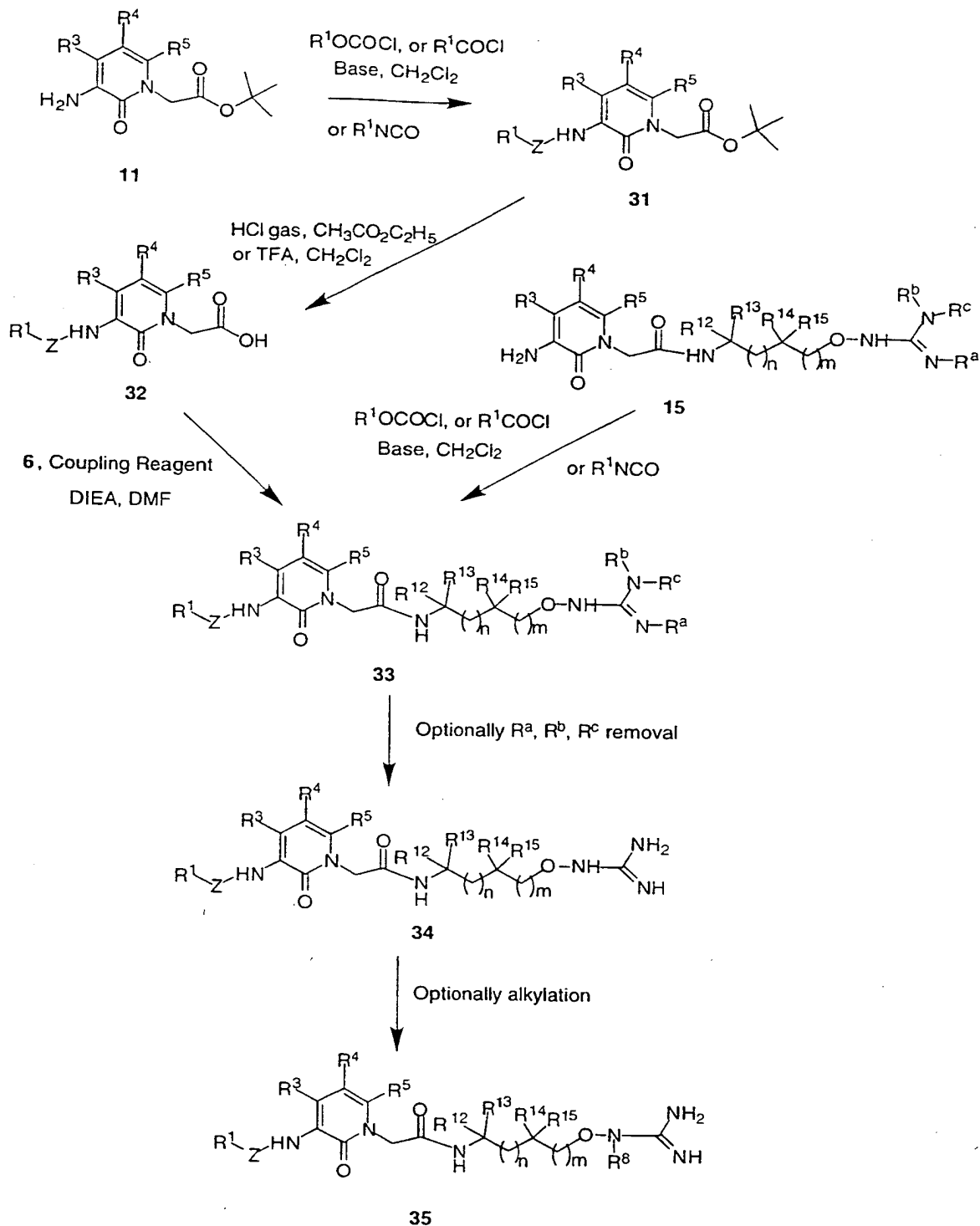
5

where  $\text{R}^3, \text{R}^5, \text{R}^{12}\text{-R}^{15}, \text{R}^a, \text{R}^b, \text{R}^c, n$ , and  $m$  are defined above, and Ar is aryl.

In Scheme 3, diethyl ethoxymethylenemalonate 19 is treated with amidine 20 in the present of base, such as sodium ethoxide, in an appropriate solvent, such as ethanol to afford substituted pyrimidine 21. Compound 21 is alkylated with a glycine equivalent, such as *tert*-butyl bromoacetate, using a base, such as tetrabutylammonium fluoride, lithium

hexamethyldisilazide, or sodium hydride, in an appropriate solvent, such as tetrahydrofuran or *N,N*-dimethylformamide to give ester **22**. The ester is hydrolyzed with lithium hydroxide or sodium hydroxide in a suitable solvent, such as methanol or ethanol, to afford acid **23**. The acid is then treated with diphenylphosphoryl azide (DPPA) in the present of base, such as triethylamine, to form the acyl azide which undergoes the Curtius rearrangement reaction with benzyl alcohol to form the benzyloxycarbonyl (Cbz) protected 5-aminopyrimidione **24**. The Cbz group of compound **24** is deprotected using a standard procedure such as hydrogenation in the present of a catalyst, such as palladium on carbon in an appropriate solvent, such as tetrahydrofuran and ethanol. The amine **25** is treated with a sulfonyl chloride in the present of a base, such as 4-methylmorpholine or triethylamine, in a suitable solvent, such as methylene chloride to afford **26**. The *tert*-butyl group is removed using a standard procedure well known in the art (Greene, T. W., Wuts, P.G.W., *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 2nd edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc. New York, (1991)), such as trifluoroacetic acid in methylene chloride, to afford acid **27**. The acid **27** is coupled to intermediate **6** using standard peptide coupling reagents, such as Castro's reagent (BOP) or PyBOP, and a base, such as diiso-propylethylamine or triethylamine, in a suitable solvent, such as *N,N*-dimethylformamide to give compound **28**. The R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>b</sup> and R<sup>c</sup> can be optionally removed using a standard procedure. In the case of R<sup>a</sup> and R<sup>b</sup> = *tert*-butoxycarbonyl (Boc) and R<sup>c</sup> = hydrogen, the Boc groups can be removed by treatment with an acid, such as trifluoroacetic acid or hydrochloric acid, in an appropriate solvent, such as methylene chloride or dioxane to provide compound **29**. Compound **29** can be optionally alkylated with an alkyl halide in the present of a base, such as sodium bicarbonate, in a suitable solvent, such as *N,N*-dimethylformamide, to give compound **30**.

## Scheme 4

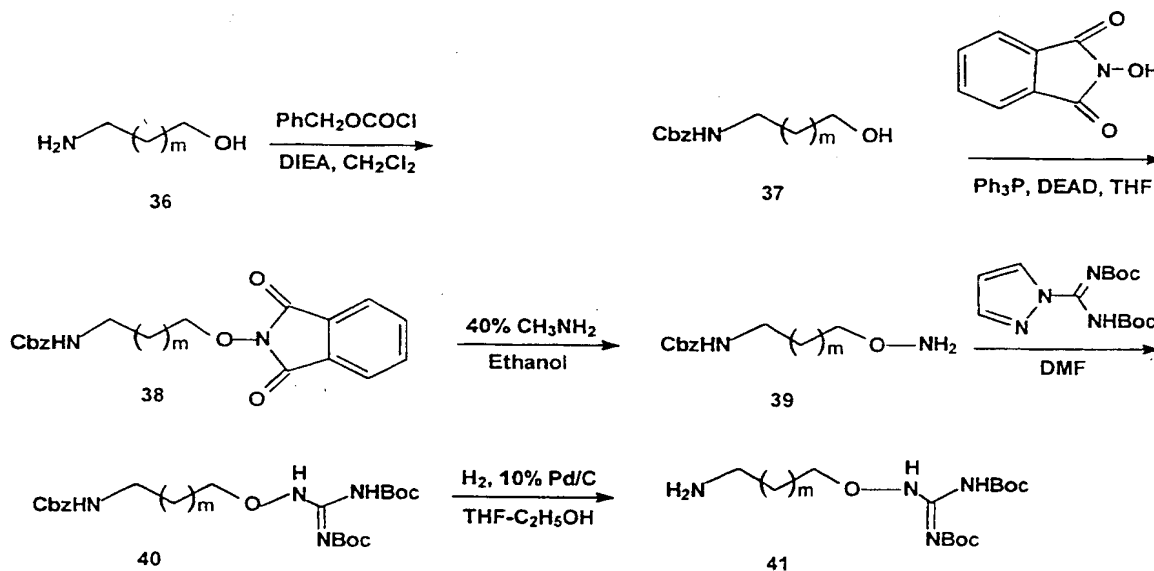


Scheme 4 illustrates the preparation of compounds of the present invention where  $Z =$  -OCO-, -CO- or -NR<sup>2</sup>CO-. The amine **11** is reacted with an alkoxy carbonyl chloride, or a  
 5 aryloxy carbonyl chloride, or a acyl chloride in the present of a base, such as

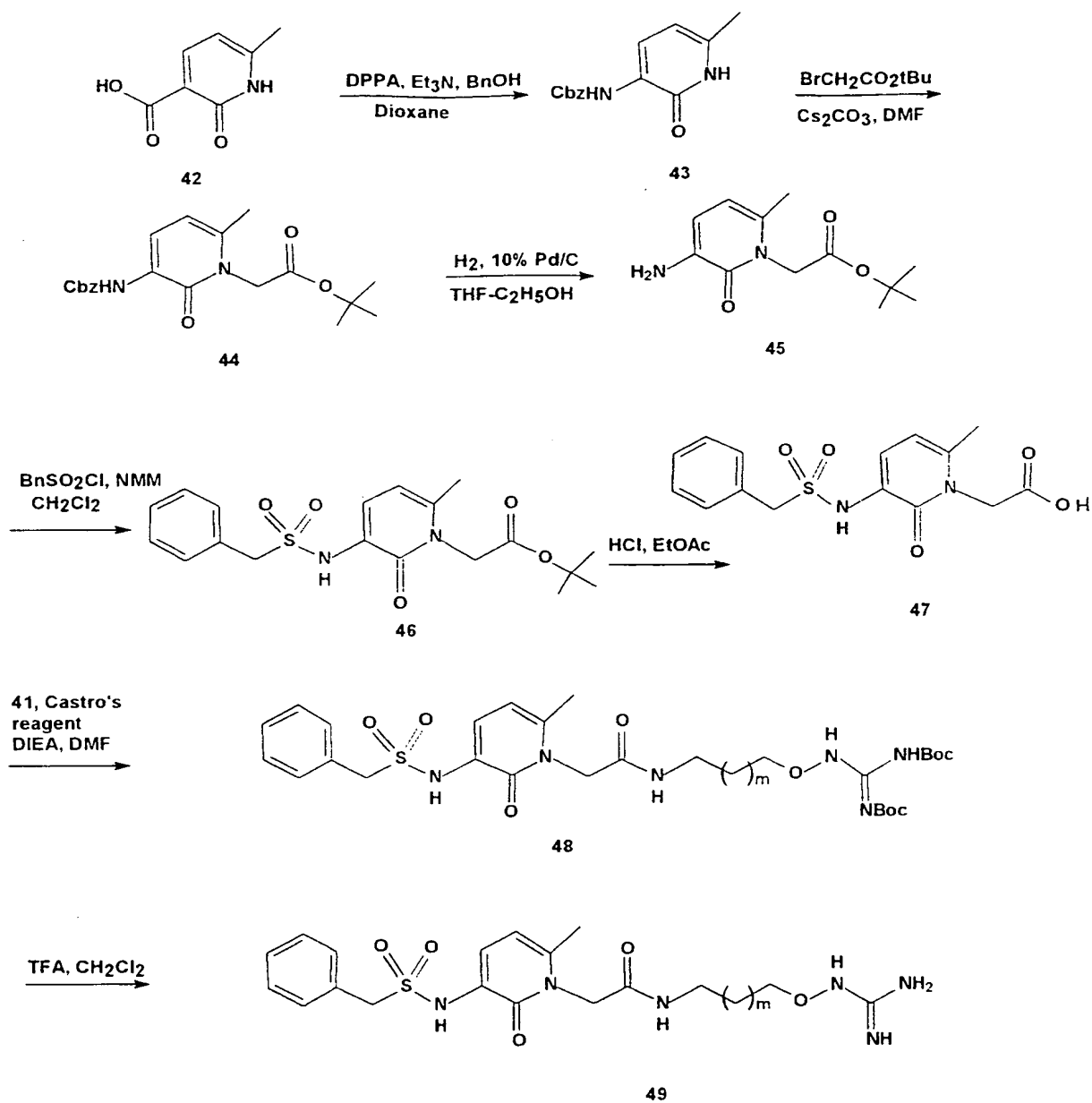
4-methylmorpholine or triethylamine, in a suitable solvent, such as methylene chloride, or treated with a isocyanate in an appropriate solvent, such as methylene chloride or toluene, to afford 31. The *tert*-butyl group is removed using standard procedures well known in the art (Greene, T. W., Wuts, P.G.W., *Protecting Groups in Organic Synthesis*, 2nd edition, John Wiley and Sons, Inc. New York, (1991)), such as HCl gas in ethyl acetate or trifluoroacetic acid in methylene chloride, to afford acid 32. The acid 32 is coupled to intermediate 6 using a standard peptide coupling reagent, such as Castro's reagent (BOP) or PyBOP, and a base such as diisopropylethylamine, in a suitable solvent, such as *N,N*-dimethylformamide, to give compound 33. Alternatively, the amine 15 is treated with an alkoxy carbonyl chloride, aryloxy carbonyl chloride or acyl chloride in the present of a base, such as 4-methylmorpholine or triethylemine, in a suitable solvent, such as methylene chloride, or treated with a isocyanate in an appropriate solvent, such as methylene chloride or toluene, to afford compound 33. The  $R^a$ ,  $R^b$  and  $R^c$  can be optionally removed using a standard procedure. In the case of  $R^a$  and  $R^b$  = *tert*-butoxycarbonyl (Boc) and  $R^c$  = hydrogen, the Boc groups can be removed by treatment with an acid, such as trifluoroacetic acid or hydrochloric acid, in an appropriate solvent, such as methylene chloride or dioxane, to provide compound 34. The compound 34 can be then optionally alkylated with an alkyl halide in the present of a base, such as sodium bicarbonate, in an appropriate solvent, such as *N,N*-dimethylformamide, to give compound 35.

Schemes 5 and 6 provide examples of intermediates and synthetic steps described in Schemes 1 and 2 to produce compounds of Formula *VII* where R<sup>1</sup>-Z is R<sup>1</sup>-SO<sub>2</sub>-. The variable "m" in the schemes has a value of from 0 to 8, preferably 0 or 1. The synthetic steps in these schemes are exemplified in Examples 1 and 2 herein.

5

*Scheme 5*

## Scheme 6



The pharmaceutically-acceptable salts of the compounds of Formula *VII* (in the form of water- or oil-soluble or dispersible products) include the conventional non-toxic salts or the quaternary ammonium salts which are formed, e.g., from inorganic or organic acids or bases. Examples of such acid addition salts include acetate, adipate, alginate, aspartate, benzoate, benzenesulfonate, bisulfate, butyrate, citrate, camphorate, camphorsulfonate, cyclopentanepropionate, digluconate, dodecylsulfate, ethanesulfonate, fumarate, glucoheptanoate, glycerophosphate, hemisulfate, heptanoate, hexanoate, hydrochloride, hydrobromide, hydroiodide, 2-hydroxyethanesulfonate, lactate, maleate, methanesulfonate, 2-naphthalenesulfonate, nicotinate, nitrate, oxalate, pamoate, pectinate, persulfate, 3-phenylpropionate, picrate, pivalate, propionate, succinate, sulfate, tartrate, thiocyanate, tosylate, and undecanoate. Base salts include ammonium salts, alkali metal salts such as sodium and potassium salts, alkaline earth metal salts such as calcium and magnesium salts, salts with organic bases such as dicyclohexylamine salts, *N*-methyl-D-glucamine, and salts with amino acids such as arginine, lysine, and so forth. Also, the basic nitrogen-containing groups may be quaternized with such agents as lower alkyl halides, such as methyl, ethyl, propyl, and butyl chloride, bromides and iodides; dialkyl sulfates like dimethyl, diethyl, dibutyl; and diamyl sulfates, long chain halides such as decyl, lauryl, myristyl and stearyl chlorides, bromides and iodides, aralkyl halides like benzyl and phenethyl bromides and others. Preferred acids for forming acid addition salts include HCl and acetic acid.

The compounds of the present invention represent a novel class of potent inhibitors of metallo, acid, thiol and serine proteases. Examples of the serine proteases inhibited by compounds within the scope of the invention include leukocyte neutrophil elastase, a proteolytic enzyme implicated in the pathogenesis of emphysema; chymotrypsin and trypsin, digestive enzymes; pancreatic elastase, and cathepsin G, a chymotrypsin-like protease also associated with leukocytes; thrombin and factor Xa, proteolytic enzymes in the blood coagulation pathway. Inhibition of thermolysin, a metalloprotease, and pepsin, an acid protease, are also contemplated uses of compounds of the present invention. The compounds of the present invention are preferably employed to inhibit trypsin-like proteases.

An end use application of the compounds that inhibit chymotrypsin and trypsin is in the treatment of pancreatitis. For their end-use application, the potency and other biochemical parameters of the enzyme-inhibiting characteristics of the compounds of the present invention is readily ascertained by standard biochemical techniques well known in the art. Actual dose



ranges for their specific end-use application will, of course, depend upon the nature and severity of the disease state of the patient or animal to be treated, as determined by the attending diagnostician. It is expected that a useful dose range will be about 0.01 to 10 mg per kg per day for an effective therapeutic effect.

5           Compounds of the present invention that are distinguished by their ability to inhibit thrombin may be employed for a number of therapeutic purposes. As thrombin inhibitors, compounds of the present invention inhibit thrombin production. Therefore, these compounds are useful for the treatment or prophylaxis of states characterized by abnormal venous or arterial thrombosis involving either thrombin production or action. These states include, but  
10   are not limited to, deep vein thrombosis; disseminated intravascular coagulopathy which occurs during septic shock, viral infections and cancer; myocardial infarction; stroke; coronary artery bypass; fibrin formation in the eye; hip replacement; and thrombus formation resulting from either thrombolytic therapy or percutaneous transluminal coronary angioplasty (PCTA). Other uses include the use of said thrombin inhibitors as anticoagulants either embedded in or  
15   physically linked to materials used in the manufacture of devices used in blood collection, blood circulation, and blood storage, such as catheters, blood dialysis machines, blood collection syringes and tubes, and blood lines. The compounds of the present invention may also be used as an anticoagulant in extracorporeal blood circuits.

          Metal stents have been shown to reduce restenosis, but are thrombogenic. A strategy  
20   for reducing the thrombogenicity of stents is to coat, embed, adsorb or covalently attach a thrombin-inhibiting agent to the stent surface. The compounds of the present invention can be employed for this purpose. Compounds of the invention can be attached to, or embedded within soluble and/or biodegradable polymers as and thereafter coated onto stent materials. Such polymers can include polyvinylpyrrolidone, polyhydroxy-propylmethacrylamide-phenol,  
25   polyhydroxyethyl -aspartamide-phenol, or polyethyleneoxide-polylysine substituted with palmitoyl residues, polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, copolymers of polylactic and polyglycolic acid, polyepsilon caprolactone, polyhydroxy butyric acid, polyorthoesters, polyacetals, polydihydropyrans, polycyanoacrylates and cross linked or amphipathic block copolymers of hydrogels. See European Application 761 251, European Application 604,022, Canadian  
30   Patent 2,164,684 and PCT Published Applications WO 96/11668, WO 96/32143 and WO 96/38136.

By virtue of the effects of thrombin on a host of cell types, such as smooth muscle cells, endothelial cells and neutrophils, the compounds of the present invention find additional use in the treatment or prophylaxis of adult respiratory distress syndrome; inflammatory responses; wound healing; reperfusion damage; atherosclerosis; and restenosis following an injury such as balloon angioplasty, atherectomy, and arterial stent placement.

The compounds of the present invention may be useful in treating neoplasia and metastasis as well as neurodegenerative diseases, such as Alzheimer's disease and Parkinson's disease.

When employed as thrombin inhibitors, the compounds of the present invention may be administered in an effective amount within the dosage range of about 0.1 to about 500 mg/kg, preferably between 0.1 to 10 mg/kg body weight, on a regimen in single or 2-4 divided daily doses.

When employed as inhibitors of thrombin, the compounds of the present invention may be used in combination with thrombolytic agents such as tissue plasminogen activator, streptokinase, and urokinase. Additionally, the compounds of the present invention may be used in combination with other antithrombotic or anticoagulant drugs such as, but not limited to, fibrinogen antagonists and thromboxane receptor antagonists.

The thrombin inhibitors may also be coupled with soluble polymers as targetable drug carriers. Such polymers can include polyvinylpyrrolidone, pyran copolymer, polyhydroxypropylmethacrylamide-phenol, polyhydroxyethyl-aspartamide-phenol, or polyethyleneoxide-polylysine substituted with palmitoyl residues. Furthermore, the thrombin inhibitors may be coupled to a class of biodegradable polymers useful in achieving controlled release of a drug, for example, polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, copolymers of polylactic and polyglycolic acid, polyepsilon caprolactone, polyhydroxy butyric acid, polyorthoesters, polyacetals, polydihydropyrans, polycyanoacrylates and cross linked or amphipathic block copolymers of hydrogels.

Human leucocyte elastase is released by polymorphonuclear leukocytes at sites of inflammation and thus is a contributing cause for a number of disease states. Compounds of the present invention are expected to have an anti-inflammatory effect useful in the treatment of gout, rheumatoid arthritis and other inflammatory diseases, and in the treatment of emphysema. The leucocyte elastase inhibitory properties of compounds of the present invention are determined by the method described below. Cathepsin G has also been

implicated in the disease states of arthritis, gout and emphysema, and in addition, glomerulonephritis and lung infestations caused by infections in the lung. In their end-use application the enzyme inhibitory properties of the compounds of Formula I is readily ascertained by standard biochemical techniques that are well-known in the art.

5           The Cathepsin G inhibitory properties of compounds within the scope of the present invention are determined by the following method. A preparation of partially purified human Cathepsin G is obtained by the procedure of Baugh *et al.*, *Biochemistry* 15:836 (1979). Leukocyte granules are a major source for the preparation of leukocyte elastase and cathepsin G (chymotrypsin-like activity). Leukocytes are lysed and granules are isolated. The leukocyte  
10 granules are extracted with 0.20 M sodium acetate, pH 4.0, and extracts are dialyzed against 0.05 M Tris buffer, pH 8.0 containing 0.05 M NaCl overnight at 4°C. A protein fraction precipitates during dialysis and is isolated by centrifugation. This fraction contains most of the chymotrypsin-like activity of leukocyte granules. Specific substrates are prepared for each enzyme, namely N-Suc-Ala-Ala-Pro-Val-p-nitroanilide and Suc-Ala-Ala-Pro-Phe-p-  
15 nitroanilide. The latter is not hydrolyzed by leukocyte elastase. Enzyme preparations are assayed in 2.00 mL of 0.10 M Hepes buffer, pH 7.5, containing 0.50 M NaCl, 10% dimethylsulfoxide and 0.0020 M Suc-Ala-Ala-Pro-Phe-p-nitroanilide as a substrate. Hydrolysis of the p-nitroanilide substrate is monitored at 405 nm and at 25°C.

Useful dose range for the application of compounds of the present invention as  
20 neutrophil elastase inhibitors and as Cathepsin G inhibitors depend upon the nature and severity of the disease state, as determined by the attending diagnostician, with a range of 0.01 to 10 mg/kg body weight, per day, being useful for the aforementioned disease states.

Compounds of the present invention that inhibit urokinase or plasminogen activator are potentially useful in treating excessive cell growth disease state. As such compounds of the  
25 present invention may also be useful in the treatment of benign prostatic hypertrophy and prostatic carcinoma, the treatment of psoriasis, and as abortifacients. For their end-use application, the potency and other biochemical parameters of the enzyme inhibiting characteristics of compounds of the present invention are readily ascertained by standard biochemical techniques well known in the art. Actual dose ranges for this application will  
30 depend upon the nature and severity of the disease state of the patient or animal to be treated as determined by the attending diagnostician. It is to be expected that a general dose range will be about 0.01 to 10 mg per kg per day for an effective therapeutic effect.

Additional uses for compounds of the present invention include analysis of commercial reagent enzymes for active site concentration. For example, chymotrypsin is supplied as a standard reagent for use in clinical quantitation of chymotrypsin activity in pancreatic juices and feces. Such assays are diagnostic for gastrointestinal and pancreatic disorders. Pancreatic elastase is also supplied commercially as a reagent for quantitation of  $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin in plasma. Plasma  $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin increases in concentration during the course of several inflammatory diseases, and  $\alpha_1$ -antitrypsin deficiencies are associated with increased incidence of lung disease. Compounds of the present invention can be used to enhance the accuracy and reproducibility of these assays by titrametric standardization of the commercial elastase supplied as a reagent. See, U.S. Patent No. 4,499,082.

Protease activity in certain protein extracts during purification of particular proteins is a recurring problem which can complicate and compromise the results of protein isolation procedures. Certain proteases present in such extracts can be inhibited during purification steps by compounds of the present invention, which bind tightly to various proteolytic enzymes.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention can be administered to any animal that can experience the beneficial effects of the compounds of the invention. Foremost among such animals are humans, although the invention is not intended to be so limited.

The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can be administered by any means that achieve their intended purpose. For example, administration can be by parenteral, subcutaneous, intravenous, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, transdermal, buccal, or ocular routes. Alternatively, or concurrently, administration can be by the oral route. The dosage administered will be dependent upon the age, health, and weight of the recipient, kind of concurrent treatment, if any, frequency of treatment, and the nature of the effect desired.

In addition to the pharmacologically active compounds, the new pharmaceutical preparations can contain suitable pharmaceutically acceptable carriers comprising excipients and auxiliaries that facilitate processing of the active compounds into preparations that can be used pharmaceutically.

The pharmaceutical preparations of the present invention are manufactured in a manner that is, itself, known, for example, by means of conventional mixing, granulating, dragee-making, dissolving, or lyophilizing processes. Thus, pharmaceutical preparations for oral use can be obtained by combining the active compounds with solid excipients, optionally

grinding the resulting mixture and processing the mixture of granules, after adding suitable auxiliaries, if desired or necessary, to obtain tablets or dragee cores.

Suitable excipients are, in particular, fillers such as saccharides, for example, lactose or sucrose, mannitol or sorbitol, cellulose preparations and/or calcium phosphates, for example, 5 tricalcium phosphate or calcium hydrogen phosphate, as well as binders, such as, starch paste, using, for example, maize starch, wheat starch, rice starch, potato starch, gelatin, tragacanth, methyl cellulose, hydroxypropylmethylcellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, and/or polyvinyl pyrrolidone. If desired, disintegrating agents can be added, such as, the above-mentioned starches and also carboxymethyl-starch, cross-linked polyvinyl pyrrolidone, agar, 10 or alginic acid or a salt thereof, such as, sodium alginate. Auxiliaries are, above all, flow-regulating agents and lubricants, for example, silica, talc, stearic acid or salts thereof, such as, magnesium stearate or calcium stearate, and/or polyethylene glycol. Dragee cores are provided with suitable coatings that, if desired, are resistant to gastric juices. For this purpose, concentrated saccharide solutions can be used, which may optionally contain gum arabic, talc, 15 polyvinyl pyrrolidone, polyethylene glycol, and/or titanium dioxide, lacquer solutions and suitable organic solvents or solvent mixtures. In order to produce coatings resistant to gastric juices, solutions of suitable cellulose preparations, such as, acetylcellulose phthalate or hydroxypropylmethyl-cellulose phthalate, are used. Dye stuffs or pigments can be added to the tablets or dragee coatings, for example, for identification or in order to characterize 20 combinations of active compound doses.

Other pharmaceutical preparations which can be used orally include push-fit capsules made of gelatin, as well as soft, sealed capsules made of gelatin and a plasticizer, such as, glycerol or sorbitol. The push-fit capsules can contain the active compounds in the form of granules that may be mixed with fillers such as lactose, binders such as starches, and/or 25 lubricants such as talc or magnesium stearate and, optionally, stabilizers. In soft capsules, the active compounds are preferably dissolved or suspended in suitable liquids, such as, fatty oils or liquid paraffin. In addition, stabilizers may be added.

Suitable formulations for parenteral administration include aqueous solutions of the active compounds in water-soluble form, for example, water-soluble salts, alkaline solutions 30 and cyclodextrin inclusion complexes. Especially preferred alkaline salts are ammonium salts prepared, for example, with Tris, choline hydroxide, Bis-Tris propane, N-methylglucamine, or arginine. One or more modified or unmodified cyclodextrins can be employed to stabilize and

increase the water solubility of compounds of the present invention. Useful cyclodextrins for this purpose are disclosed in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,727,064, 4,764,604, and 5,024,998.

In addition, suspensions of the active compounds as appropriate oily injection suspensions can be administered. Suitable lipophilic solvents or vehicles include fatty oils, for example, sesame oil, or synthetic fatty acid esters, for example, ethyl oleate or triglycerides or polyethylene glycol-400 (the compounds are soluble in PEG-400). Aqueous injection suspensions can contain substances that increase the viscosity of the suspension, for example, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, sorbitol, and/or dextran. Optionally, the suspension may also contain stabilizers.

Compounds of Formula *VII* can be labeled with radioactive iodine as described below in Example 3 or by using an exchange reaction. Exchange of hot iodine for cold iodine is well known in the art. Alternatively, a radio iodine labeled compound can be prepared from the corresponding bromo compound via a tributylstannyl intermediate. See, U.S. Patent No. 5,122,361, herein incorporated by reference.

The present invention also includes compositions which are useful for *in vivo* imaging of thrombi in a mammal, wherein the compositions are comprised of a compound of Formula *VII* complexed with a radioactive atom.

For the compounds of Formula *VII*, suitable radioactive atoms include Co-57, Cu-67, Ga-67, Ga-68, Ru-97, Tc-99m, In-111, In-113m, Hg-197, Au-198, and Pb-203. In particular, technetium-99m (Tc-99m) is an ideal radioactive atom for imaging because of its nuclear properties. It is a gamma emitter and has a single photon energy of 140 keV, a half-life of about 6 hours, and it is readily available from a Mo-99/Tc-99 generator. Rhenium-186 and -188 also have gamma emission which allows them to be imaged. Preferred compositions contain the radioactive atom, Tc-99m.

Compositions of the present invention are conveniently prepared by completing a compound of Formula *VII* with radioisotopes which are suitable for detection externally.

The compounds of Formula *VII* can be labeled by any of the many techniques known in the art to provide a composition of the present invention. For example, these compounds can be labeled through a chelating agent such as diethylene-triaminepentaacetic acid (DTPA) or metallothionein, both of which can be covalently attached to the compound of Formula *VII*.

In general, the compositions of the present invention containing technetium-99m are prepared by forming an aqueous mixture of technetium-99m and a reducing agent and a water-

soluble ligand, and then contacting the mixture with a compound of the present invention represented by Formula *VII*. For example, the imaging compounds of this invention are made by reacting technetium-99m (in an oxidized state) with the compounds of the present invention having a chelating means in the presence of a reducing agent to form a stable complex between technetium-99m in a reduced state (IV or V valence state).

One embodiment of the composition of the present invention is prepared by labeling a compound of Formula *VII* having a DTPA chelating means with technetium-99m. This may be accomplished by combining a predetermined amount (as 5 µg to 0.5 mg) of compound of the present invention with an aqueous solution containing citrate buffer and stannous reducing agent, then adding freshly eluted sodium pertechnetate containing a predetermined level of radioactivity (as 15 mCi). After allowing an incubation of the mixture at room temperature, the reaction mixture is loaded into a shielded syringe through a sterile filter (0.2-0.22 micron), then is dispensed into 0.9% saline for injection, if desired.

Another embodiment of the compositions of the present invention is prepared by labeling a compound of Formula *VII* having a metallothionein chelating means with technetium-99m. This may be accomplished by combining aqueous sodium pertechnetate-99m with aqueous stannous glucoheptonate to form a soluble complex of technetium-99m (in reduced state) with two glucoheptonate molecules, then combining this solution with a compound of the Formula *VII* having a metallothionein attached thereto. After incubating the mixture for a period of time and under conditions which allow for an exchange of the technetium-99m from the glucoheptonate complex to the metallothionein of the compound of Formula *VII*, the technetium-labeled composition of the present invention is formed.

The source of technetium-99m should preferably be water soluble. Preferred sources are alkali and alkaline earth metal pertechnetate ( $\text{TcO}_4^-$ ). Technetium-99m is most preferably obtained in the form of fresh sodium pertechnetate from a sterile technetium-99m generator (as from a conventional Mo-99/Tc-99m generator). However, any other source of physiologically acceptable technetium-99m may be used.

Reducing agents for use in the method are physiologically acceptable for reducing technetium-99m from its oxidized state to the IV or V valence state or for reducing rhenium from its oxidized state. Reducing agents which can be used are stannous chloride, stannous fluoride, stannous glucoheptonate, stannous tartarate, and sodium dithionite. The preferred agents are stannous reducing agents, especially stannous chloride or stannous glucoheptonate.

For example, stannous chloride ( $\text{SnCl}_2$ ) is the reducing agent and can be used in range from 1-1,000  $\mu\text{g/mL}$ . Especially preferred concentrations are about 30-500  $\mu\text{g/mL}$ .

Citric acid complexes with technetium-99m to quickly form a stable technetium-99m-citrate complex. Upon contact with a compound of Formula VII, substantially quantitative transfer of technetium-99m from its citrate complex to the chelating means of the compound of Formula VII is achieved rapidly and under mild conditions. The amount of citric acid (as sodium citrate) can range from about 0.5 mg/ml up to the amount maximally soluble in the medium. Preferred amounts of citric acid range from 15 to 30  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ .

The amount of compound of Formula VII having a chelating means can range from 0.001 to about 3 mg/mL, preferably about 0.017 to about 0.15 mg/mL. Finally, technetium-99m in the form of pertechnetate can be used in amounts of preferably about 1-50 mCi. The amount of mCi per mg of compound of the present invention is preferably about 30-150.

Alternative compositions of the present invention include an In-111 labeled compound of the present invention.

The present invention also includes compositions of the compounds of the present invention which are useful for *in vivo* imaging of thrombi in a mammal, comprised of a compound represented by Formula VII complexed to a paramagnetic atom.

Preferred paramagnetic atoms are divalent or trivalent ions of elements with an atomic number of 21 to 29, 42, 44 and 58 to 70. Suitable ions include chromium(III), manganese(II), iron(III), iron(II), cobalt(II), nickel(II), copper(II), praseodymium(III), neodymium(III), samarium(III) and ytterbium(III). Because of their very strong magnetic moments, gadolinium(III), terbium(III), dysprosium(III), holmium(III), and erbium(III) are preferred. Especially preferred for the paramagnetic atom is gadolinium(III).

The compositions of the present invention may be prepared by combining a compound of Formula VII with a paramagnetic atom. For example, the metal oxide or a metal salt (for example, nitrate, chloride or sulfate) of a suitable paramagnetic atom is dissolved or suspended in a medium comprised of water and an alcohol, such as methyl, ethyl or isopropyl alcohol. This mixture is added to a solution of an equimolar amount of the compound of Formula VII in a similar aqueous medium and stirred. The reaction mixture may be heated moderately until the reaction is completed. Insoluble compositions formed may be isolated by filtering, while soluble compositions may be isolated by evaporation of the solvent. If acid groups on the chelating means are still present in the composition of the present invention, inorganic or



organic bases, and even amino acids, may be added to convert the acidic complex into a neutral complex to facilitate isolation or purification of homogenous composition. Organic bases or basic amino acids may be used as neutralizing agents, as well as inorganic bases such as hydroxides, carbonates or bicarbonates of sodium, potassium or lithium.

5           The present invention also include diagnostic compositions which are useful for *in vivo* imaging of thrombi in a mammal, comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a diagnostically effective amount of a radiolabeled compound of Formula *VII*. Compositions such as those described above may be conveniently used in these diagnostic compositions.

10           The "diagnostically effective amount" of the composition required as a dose will depend on the route of administration, the type of mammal being treated, and the physical characteristics of the specific mammal under consideration. These factors and their relationship to determining this dose are well known to skilled practitioners in the medical diagnostic arts. Also, the diagnostically effective amount and method of administration can be tailored to achieve optimal efficacy but will depend on such factors as weight, diet, concurrent  
15 medication and other factors which those skilled in the medical arts will recognize. In any regard, the dose for imaging should be sufficient for detecting the presence of the imaging agent at the site of a thrombus in question. Typically, radiologic imaging will require that the dose provided by the pharmaceutical composition position of the present invention be about 5 to 20  $\mu\text{Ci}$ , preferably about 10  $\mu\text{Ci}$ . Magnetic resonance imaging will require that the dose  
20 provided be about 0.001 to 5 mmole/kg, preferably about 0.005 to 0.5 mmole/kg of a compound of Formula *VII* complexed with paramagnetic atom. In either case, it is known in the art that the actual dose will depend on the location of the thrombus.

          "Pharmaceutically acceptable carriers" for *in vivo* use are well known in the pharmaceutical art, and are described, for example, in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*,  
25 Mack Publishing Co. (A. R. Gennaro edit. 1985).

          The present invention also encompasses diagnostic compositions prepared for storage or administration. These would additionally contain preservatives, stabilizers and dyes. For example, sodium benzoate, sorbic acid and esters of *p*-hydroxybenzoic acid may be added as preservatives. *Id.* At 1449. In addition, antioxidants and suspending agents may be used.

30           The *in vivo* imaging methods of the present invention also offer several advantages over previous imaging techniques for the detection or monitoring of the presence, size, regression or increase of a thrombus. In particular, the present invention provides compounds,

compositions and diagnostic compositions have been designed to bind extremely tightly to the thrombin associated with a thrombus and thereby reduce "background" due to circulating radioactivity or paramagnetism arising from unbound imaging agent. Furthermore, *in vivo* imaging by intracoronary injection of the compounds, compositions or diagnostic compositions of the present invention, is expected to be almost instantaneous since these imaging agents would saturate the thrombin bound to the thrombus immediately.

Accordingly, the present invention also includes methods for *in vivo* imaging of a thrombus in a mammal, comprising the steps of: (1) administering to a mammal a diagnostically acceptable amount of a compound, composition, or diagnostic composition of the present invention and (2) detecting a thrombus in a blood vessel.

In employing the compounds, compositions or diagnostic compositions *in vivo* by this method, "administering" is accomplished parenterally, in either a systemic or local targeted manner. Systemic administration is accomplished by injecting the compounds, compositions or diagnostic compositions of the present invention into a convenient and accessible vein or artery. This includes but is not limited to administration by the antecubital vein. Local targeted administration is accomplished by injecting the compounds, compositions or diagnostic compositions of the present invention proximal in flow to a vein or artery suspected to contain thrombi distal to the injection site. This includes but is not limited to direct injection into the coronary arterial vasculature to image coronary thrombi, into the carotid artery to image thrombi in the cerebral vasculature, or into a pedal vein to image deep vein thrombosis of the leg.

Also, the manner of delivery of a composition of the present invention to the site of a thrombus is considered within the scope of the term "administering". For example, a compound represented by Formula *VII* having a chelating means attached thereto may be injected into the mammal, followed at a later time by the radioactive atom thereby forming *in vivo* at the site of the thrombus the composition comprising the compound of formula complexed to radioactive atom. Alternatively, a composition comprising the compound of formula complexed to radioactive atom may be injected into the mammal.

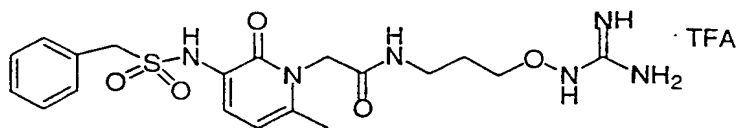
The detecting of a thrombus by imaging is made possible by the presence of radioactive or paramagnetic atoms localized at such thrombus.

The radioactive atoms associated with the compositions and diagnostic compositions of the present invention are preferably imaged using a radiation detection means capable of

detecting gamma radiation, such as a gamma camera or the like. Typically, radiation imaging cameras employ a conversion medium (wherein the high energy gamma ray is absorbed, displacing an electron which emits a photon upon its return to the orbital state), photoelectric detectors arranged in a spatial detection chamber (to determine the position of the emitted photons), and circuitry to analyze the photons detected in the chamber and produce an image.

The paramagnetic atoms associated with the compositions and diagnostic compositions of the present invention are detected in magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) systems. In such systems, a strong magnetic field is used to align the nuclear spin vectors of the atoms in a patient's body. The field is disturbed by the presence of paramagnetic atoms localized at a thrombus and an image of the patient is read as the nuclei return to their equilibrium alignments.

The following examples are illustrative, but not limiting, of the method and compositions of the present invention. Other suitable modifications and adaptations of the variety of conditions and parameters normally encountered and obvious to those skilled in the art are within the spirit and scope of the invention.

**Example 1****3-Benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[(3-guanidinooxypropyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate****1. 3-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-6-methyl-2-pyridinone**

Diphenylphosphoryl azide (11.9 mL, 55 mmol) was added to a solution of 2-hydroxy-6-methylpyridine-3-carboxylic acid (7.65 g, 50 mmol) and triethylamine (7.7 mL, 55 mmol) in dry dioxane (100 mL) and the resulting solution was heated to reflux. After 16 h more triethylamine (7.7 mL, 55 mmol) and benzyl alcohol (5.7 mL, 50 mmol) were added and the solution was refluxed for a further 24 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was partitioned between methylene chloride (200 mL) and brine (100 mL), acidified to pH 1 with 10% HCl. The organic layer was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2 x 100 mL), brine (100 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and filtered. After evaporating the solvent *in vacuo*, methanol (100 mL) and hexane (20 mL) were added to the residue, the solid was collected, washed with methanol (50 mL) and dried to give the title compound as a white solid (7.2 g, 56%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 12.82 (s, 1H), 8.06 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.42 (m, 5H), 6.09 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 5.22 (s, 2H), 2.32 (s, 3H).

**2. 3-Benzylloxycarbonylamino-6-methyl-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone**

*tert*-Butyl bromoacetate (3.9 g, 20 mmol) was added to a stirred suspension of 3-benzylloxycarbonylamino-6-methyl-2-pyridinone (5.15 g, 20 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, and Cs<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (6.5 g, 20 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (50 mL) and stirred at 40 °C overnight. The solid was removed by filtration and the filtrate concentrated under high vacuum. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate (150 mL), washed with water (2 x 50 mL), brine (50 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo*. After evaporating the solvent *in vacuo*, the residue was purified by flash column chromatography (25% ethyl acetate in hexane) to give the title compound as a white crystalline solid (4.2 g, 56%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.95 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (s, 1H), 7.37 (m, 5H), 6.09 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 5.19 (s, 2H), 4.75 (s, 2H), 2.32 (s, 3H), 1.47 (s, 9H).

**3. 3-Amino-6-methyl-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone**

A mixture of 3-benzylloxycarbonylamino-6-methyl-1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone (4.1 g, 11 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, and 10% Pd/C (400 mg) in ethanol (100 mL) was hydrogenated under hydrogen (balloon) for 1.5 h. The catalyst was

removed by filtration through Celite and the filtrate concentrated to give the title compound as white solid (2.55 g, 97%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 6.49 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 5.92 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (s, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 1.47 (s, 9H).

4. **3-Benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone**

To a solution of 3-amino-6-methyl-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone (960 mg, 4.0 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, and N-methylmorpholine (840 μL, 8.0 mmol) in methylene chloride (40 mL) was added α-toluenesulfonyl chloride (765 mg, 4.0 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. Additional methylene chloride (50 mL) was added. The resulting methylene chloride solution was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2 x 50 mL), 10% citric acid (3 x 50 mL) and brine (50 mL), and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The solvent was concentrated to give a solid which was washed with ethyl acetate/hexane (1 : 2, 60 mL) to give the title compound as a white solid (1.4 g, 89%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.35 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (m, 5H), 7.20 (s, 1H), 6.02 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (s, 2H), 4.31 (s, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 9H).

5. **3-Benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-carboxymethyl-2-pyridinone**

HCl gas was bubbled through a stirred suspension of 3-benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone (1.4 g, 3.57 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, in ethyl acetate (15 mL) at 0 °C until a solution was formed. After 2 h at room temperature, a thick suspension was formed. The mixture was degassed with nitrogen and filtered to give the title compound a white solid (1.1 g, 92%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.67 (s, 1H), 7.34 (m, 5H), 7.12 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.10 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.78 (s, 2H), 4.51 (s, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H).

6. **3-(Benzyloxycarbonylamino)-1-propanol**

To a solution of 3-amino-1-propanol (3.75 g, 50 mmol) in methylene chloride (40 mL) was slowly added benzyl chloroformate (3.4 g, 20 mmol) in methylene chloride (10 mL) at 0 °C and the mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 3 h. Additional methylene chloride (50 mL) was added, the solution washed with 10% citric acid (3 x 50 mL) and brine (50 mL), and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. After evaporating the solvent *in vacuo*, the residue was purified by filtration through silica gel (1 : 1 ethyl acetate : hexane) to give the title compound as a white solid (4.05 g, 97%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.34 (m, 5H), 5.17 (br s, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 3.66 (t, J = 5.8 Hz, 2H), 3.33 (t, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H), 2.63 (br s, 1H), 1.69 (pentet, J = 6.1 Hz, 2H).

7. **N-[3-(Benzyloxycarbonylamino)-1-propoxy]phthalimide**

To a solution of 3-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)-1-propanol (4.0 g, 19 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, N-hydroxyphthalimide (3.26 g, 20 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (5.25 g, 20 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (80 mL) was added diethyl

azodicarboxylate (3.5 g, 20 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Ethyl acetate (200 mL) was added, the solution washed with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (2 x 100 mL) and brine (100 mL), and dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . After evaporating the solvent, the residue was purified by flash column chromatography (methylene chloride to 4% ethyl acetate in methylene chloride) to give the title compound as a white solid (6.85 g, 100%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.83 (m, 2H), 7.77 (m, 2H), 7.36 (m, 5H), 5.67 (br s, 1H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 4.28 (t,  $J = 5.8$  Hz, 2H), 3.51 (q,  $J = 6.1$  Hz, 2H), 1.99 (pentet,  $J = 6.0$  Hz, 2H).

8. **3-(Benzyloxycarbonylamino)-1-propoxyamine**

To a solution of N-[3-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)-1-propoxy]phthalimide (1.42 g, 4.0 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, in ethanol (20 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added 40% methylamine (2 mL, 25 mmol). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The solvent was evaporated and the residue passed through silica gel (3 : 1 ethyl acetate : hexane to ethyl acetate) to give the title compound as a white solid (870 mg, 97%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.36 (m, 5H), 5.38 (br s, 2H), 5.09 (s, 2H), 5.08 (br s, 1H), 3.73 (t,  $J = 5.9$  Hz, 2H), 3.29 (q,  $J = 6.2$  Hz, 2H), 1.79 (pentet,  $J = 6.2$  Hz, 2H).

9. **[N,N'-Di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] 3-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)-1-propoxyguanidine**

To a solution of 3-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)-1-propoxyamine (860 mg, 3.84 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added [N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)]amidinopyrazole (1.25 g, 4.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, the solvent was evaporated under high vacuum and the residue was purified by flash column chromatography (0-5% ethyl acetate in methylene chloride) to give the title compound as a colorless oil (1.60 g, 89%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  9.10 (br s, 1H), 7.74 (br s, 1H), 7.35 (m, 5H), 5.55 (br s, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 4.12 (t,  $J = 6.1$  Hz, 2H), 3.32 (t,  $J = 6.4$  Hz, 2H), 1.87 (pentet,  $J = 6.2$  Hz, 2H), 1.50 (s, 9H), 1.47 (s, 9H).

10. **[N,N'-Di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] 3-amino-1-propoxyguanidine**

A mixture of [N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] 3-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)-1-propoxyguanidine (760 mg, 1.7 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, and 10% Pd/C (80 mg) in ethanol (20 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was hydrogenated under hydrogen (balloon) for 30 min. The catalyst was removed by filtration through Celite, the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*, and the residue was purified by Waters Sep-Pak (10 g, 95 : 5 methylene chloride : methanol saturated with ammonia) to give the title compound as a colorless oil (160 mg, 28%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  4.12 (t,  $J = 6.1$  Hz, 2H), 2.85 (t,  $J = 6.7$  Hz, 2H), 1.84 (pentet,  $J = 6.2$  Hz, 2H), 1.50 (s, 9H), 1.48 (s, 9H).

**11. 3-Benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[[N,N'-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] [3-(guanidinooxypropyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]]-2-pyridinone**

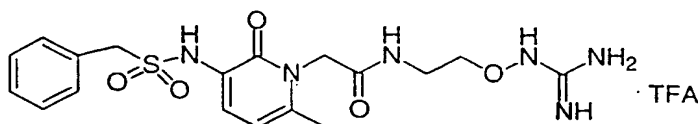
To a solution of 3-benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-carboxymethyl-2-pyridinone (152 mg, 0.45 mmol), as prepared in the step 5, [N,N'-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] 3-amino-1-propoxyguanidine (150 mg, 0.45 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, and diisopropylethylamine (90  $\mu$ L, 0.5 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added Castro's reagent (BOP) (221 mg, 0.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Ethyl acetate (100 mL) was added, the solution washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2 x 50 mL), 10% citric acid (2 x 50 mL) and brine (50 mL), and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. After evaporating the solvent *in vacuo*, the residue was purified by Waters Sep-Pak (10 g, 4 : 1 ethyl acetate : hexane) to give the title compound as a colorless foam (270 mg, 92%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  9.02 (s, 1H), 8.70 (s, 1H), 8.58 (s, 1H), 8.27 (t, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (m, 5H), 7.12 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.08 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.70 (s, 2H), 4.50 (s, 2H), 3.88 (t, J = 6.3 Hz, 2H), 3.18 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.75 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 1.39 (s, 18H).

**12. 3-Benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[(3-guanidinooxypropyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

A mixture of 3-benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[[N,N'-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] [3-(guanidinooxypropyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]]-2-pyridinone (130 mg, 0.2 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, and trifluoroacetic acid (2 mL) in methylene chloride (5 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. After evaporating the solvent *in vacuo*, the residue was purified by Waters Sep-Pak (10 g, 10% methanol in methylene chloride) to give the title compound as a colorless foam (55 mg, 61%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  8.57 (s, 1H), 8.35 (t, J = 5.7 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (br s, 4H), 7.34 (m, 5H), 7.12 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.09 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.70 (s, 2H), 4.52 (s, 2H), 3.81 (t, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 3.20 (q, J = 6.4 Hz, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.77 (pentet, J = 6.5 Hz, 2H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF,  $\alpha$ -cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 451.2 (M + H), 473.2 (M + Na); Found: 451.5, 473.5.

**Example 2**

**3-Benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



1. *N*-[2-(Benzyloxycarbonylamino)ethoxy]phthalimide

To a solution of benzyl *N*-(2-hydroxyethyl)carbamate (5.9 g, 30 mmol), *N*-hydroxyphthalimide (4.9 g, 30 mmol), and triphenylphosphine (7.9 g, 30 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was added diethyl azodicarboxylate (5.2 g, 30 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Ethyl acetate (200 mL) was added, the solution washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2 x 100 mL) and brine (100 mL), and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. After evaporating the solvent, the residue was purified by flash column chromatography (methylene chloride to 4% ethyl acetate in methylene chloride) to give the title compound as a white solid (9.3 g, 91%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.84 (m, 2H), 7.78 (m, 2H), 7.37 (m, 5H), 5.97 (br s, 1H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 4.27 (t, J = 4.9 Hz, 2H), 3.51 (q, J = 5.2 Hz, 2H).

2. 2-(Benzyloxycarbonylamino)ethoxyamine

To a solution of *N*-[2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)ethoxy]phthalimide (1.36 g, 4.0 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, in ethanol (20 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was added 40% methylamine (2 mL, 25 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. After evaporating the solvent, the residue was passed through silica gel (3 : 1 ethyl acetate : hexane to ethyl acetate) to give the title compound as a white solid (800 mg, 95%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.36 (m, 5H), 5.47 (br s, 2H), 5.21 (br s, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 3.72 (t, J = 5.0 Hz, 2H), 3.44 (q, J = 5.0 Hz, 2H).

3. [N,N'-Di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] 2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)ethoxyguanidine

To a solution of 2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)ethoxyamine (780 mg, 3.7 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (20 mL) was added [N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] amidinopyrazole (1.25 g, 4.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, the solvent was evaporated under high vacuum. The residue was purified by flash column chromatography (0-5% ethyl acetate in methylene chloride) to give the title compound as a colorless oil (1.55 g, 93%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.08 (s, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.33 (m, 5H), 6.21 (br s, 1H), 5.21 (br s, 1H), 5.11 (s, 2H), 4.12 (t, J = 4.8 Hz, 2H), 3.54 (q, J = 4.9 Hz, 2H), 1.49 (s, 9H), 1.46 (s, 9H).

4. [N,N'-Di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] 2-aminoethoxyguanidine

A mixture of [N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] 2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)ethoxyguanidine (730 mg, 1.5 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, and 10% Pd/C (70 mg) in ethanol (20 mL) and tetrahydrofuran (20 mL) was hydrogenated under hydrogen (balloon) for 30 min. The catalyst was removed by filtration through Celite and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by Waters Sep-Pak (10 g, 95 : 5 methylene chloride : methanol saturated with ammonia) to give the title compound as a colorless oil (290



mg, 61%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.08 (br s, 1H), 4.08 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 2.99 (q, J = 5.1 Hz, 2H), 1.50 (s, 9H), 1.48 (s, 9H).

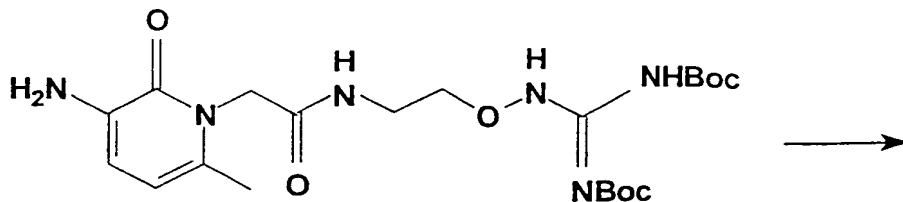
**5. 3-Benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[[N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] [2-(guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone**

To a solution of 3-benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-carboxymethyl-2-pyridinone (152 mg, 0.45 mmol), as prepared in the step 5 of Example 1, [N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] 2-aminoethoxyguanidine (143 mg, 0.45 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, diisopropylethylamine (90 μL, 0.5 mmol) in N,N-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added Castro's reagent (BOP) (221 mg, 0.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Ethyl acetate (100 mL) was added, the solution was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2 x 50 mL), 10% citric acid (2 x 50 mL) and brine (50 mL), and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. After evaporating the solvent *in vacuo*, the residue was purified by Waters Sep-Pak (10 g, 4 : 1 ethyl acetate : hexane) to give the title compound as a colorless foam (270 mg, 94%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.22 (s, 1H), 8.41 (t, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.62 (s, 1H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 7.29 (m, 5H), 5.99 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.89 (s, 2H), 4.31 (s, 2H), 4.13 (t, J = 5.0 Hz, 2H), 3.62 (q, J = 5.1 Hz, 2H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 9H), 1.48 (s, 9H).

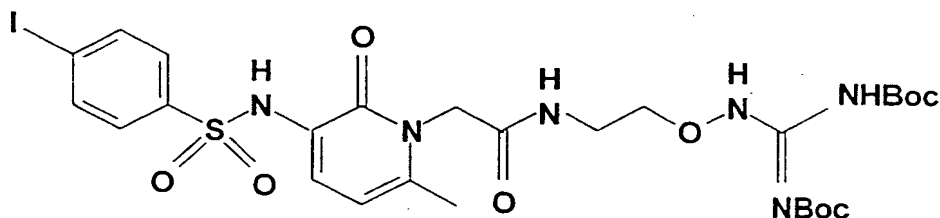
**6. 3-Benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl) aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

A mixture of 3-benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[[N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] [2-(guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone (255 mg, 0.4 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, and trifluoroacetic acid (4 mL) in methylene chloride (8 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 1 h. After evaporating the solvent *in vacuo*, the residue was purified by Waters Sep-Pak (10 g, 10% methanol in methylene chloride) to give the title compound as a colorless foam (160 mg, 92%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.58 (s, 1H), 8.49 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (br s, 4H), 7.35 (m, 5H), 7.13 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.11 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.74 (s, 2H), 4.52 (s, 2H), 3.84 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 2H), 3.40 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 437.2 (M + H), 459.1 (M + Na); Found: 437.3, 459.2.

## Example 3



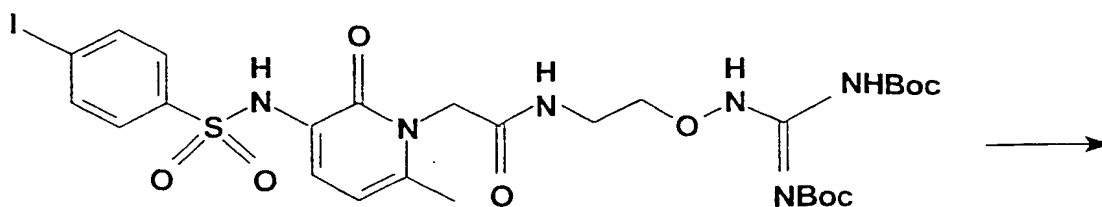
1



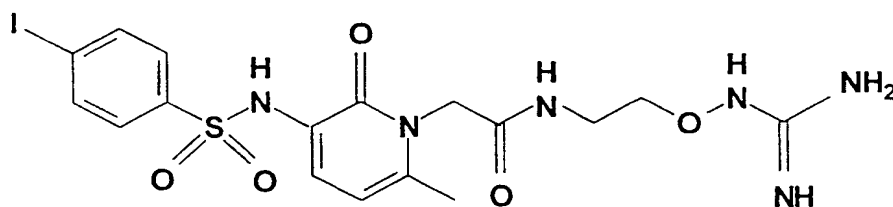
2

- 5 a. A solution of the amine, **1** (0.025 g, 0.052 mmol) in dichloromethane (2 mL) was treated with diethylaminoethyl polystyrene resin (Fluka, 0.033 g, 0.098 mmol) and 4-iodobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.03g, 0.1mmol). The mixture was shaken at ambient temperature for five hours before aminomethyl polystyrene resin (Adv. Chem. Tech., 0.1 g, 0.2 mmol) was added as a scavenger of excess sulfonyl chloride. Additional dichloromethane
- 10 (2 mL) was added and the mixture was shaken overnight. The reaction mixture, including the resins, was poured onto a silica gel column (5 g SepPak) and eluted with a gradient of 10 to 50% ethyl acetate in dichloromethane. The appropriate fractions were collected and evaporated to dryness on a Savant. Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF,  $\alpha$ -cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for  $C_{27}H_{37}N_6O_9SI - 2 \text{ t-Boc}$ : 549.1. Found: 549.3.

15



2

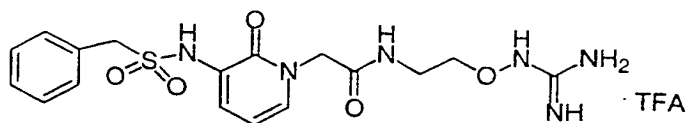


3

b. A solution of the sulfonamide, **2** in dichloromethane (2 mL) was treated with trifluoroacetic acid (1 mL) at ambient temperature and shaken for 4 h. The dichloromethane was removed on a Savant and the residue was purified on a silica gel column (5 g SepPak) by elution with 5% methanol in dichloromethane. The appropriate fractions were combined and evaporated to dryness to give 19.6 mg (69% yield over 2 steps) of **3** as a gum. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 Mhz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 10.95 (s, 1H), 9.48 (s, 1H), 8.42 (t, 2H, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.90 (d, 2H, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.72 (s, 4H), 7.56 (d, 2H, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.26 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.10 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.60 (s, 2H), 3.96 (s, 2H), 3.80 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 2.20 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SI: 549.1. Found: 549.0.

c. [I-125]p-Iodobenzene sulfonyl chloride (A. S. Keston *et al.*, *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.* 68:1390 (1946)) can be substituted in step a for the cold-iodo compound to form [I-125]**3**.

15

**Example 4****3-Benzylsulfonylamino-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate****1. 3-Benzylsulfonylamino-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone**

To a solution of 3-amino-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone (1.12 g, 5.0 mmol), and *N*-methylmorpholine (1.5 mL, 10.0 mmol) in methylene chloride (40 mL) was added  $\alpha$ -toluenesulfonyl chloride (950 mg, 5.0 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. Additional methylene chloride (50 mL) was added. The resulting solution was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2 x 50 mL), 10% citric acid (3 x 50 mL) and brine (50 mL), and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and filtered and the filtrate was concentrated to give a solid which was washed with ethyl acetate/hexane (1 : 2, 60 mL) to give the title compound as a white solid (1.8 g, 96%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.42 (br s, 1H), 7.36 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (m, 5H), 6.92 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 6.14 (t, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 4.58 (s, 2H), 4.34 (s, 2H), 1.51 (s, 9H).

**2. 3-Benzylsulfonylamino-1-carboxymethyl-2-pyridinone**

HCl gas was bubbled through a stirred suspension of 3-benzylsulfonylamino-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone (1.7 g, 4.5 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, in ethyl acetate (15 mL) at 0 °C until a solution was formed. After 2 h at room temperature, a thick suspension was formed. The mixture was degassed with nitrogen and filtered to give the title compound a white solid (1.4 g, 97%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.76 (s, 1H), 7.45 (dd, *J* = 7.0, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (m, 5H), 7.19 (dd, *J* = 7.2, 1.8 Hz, 1H), 6.16 (t, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 4.69 (s, 2H), 4.56 (s, 2H).

**3. 3-Benzylsulfonylamino-1-[[N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] [2-(guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]]-2-pyridinone**

To a solution of 3-benzylsulfonylamino-1-carboxymethyl-2-pyridinone (129 mg, 0.4 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, [N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] 2-aminoethoxyguanidine (143 mg, 0.45 mmol), as prepared in step 4 of Example 2, diisopropylethylamine (90  $\mu$ L, 0.5 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added Castro's reagent (BOP) (221 mg, 0.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Ethyl acetate (100 mL) was added, the solution was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2 x 50 mL), 10% citric acid (2 x 50 mL) and brine (50 mL), and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>.

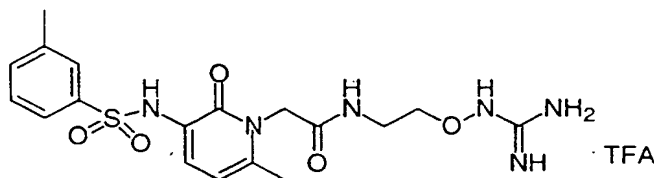
After evaporating the solvent *in vacuo*, the residue was purified by Waters Sep-Pak (10 g, 4 : 1 ethyl acetate : hexane) to give the title compound as a colorless foam (170 mg, 68%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.22 (s, 1H), 8.49 (br s, 1H), 7.44 (s, 1H), 7.34 (dd, J = 7.3, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (m, 5H), 7.02 (dd, J = 7.0, 1.7 Hz, 1H), 6.12 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 4.73 (s, 2H), 4.34 (s, 2H), 4.15 (m, 2H), 3.65 (m, 2H), 1.52 (s, 9H), 1.49 (s, 9H).

**4. 3-Benzylsulfonylamino-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

A mixture of 3-benzylsulfonylamino-1-[[N,N'-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] [2-(guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]]-2-pyridinone (155 mg, 0.25 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, and trifluoroacetic acid (2 mL) in methylene chloride (3 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. After evaporation of the solvent *in vacuo*, the residue was purified by Waters Sep-Pak (10 g, 10% methanol in methylene chloride) to give the title compound as a colorless foam (160 mg, 92%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.00 (s, 1H), 8.66 (s, 1H), 8.45 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (br s, 4H), 7.40 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (m, 5H), 7.19 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 6.19 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 2H), 4.55 (s, 2H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.1 Hz, 2H), 3.39 (m, 2H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>22</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 423.1 (M + H), 445.1 (M + Na); Found: 423.3, 445.0.

**Example 5**

**3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



**1. 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone**

To a solution of 3-amino-6-methyl-1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone (1.42 g, 5.88 mmol), as prepared in step 3 of Example 1, and *N*-methylmorpholine (1.29 mL, 11.76 mmol) in methylene chloride (40 mL) was added 3-methylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (1.12 g, 5.88 mmol) at 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Additional methylene chloride (60 mL) was added. The resulting methylene chloride solution was washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2 x 50 mL), 10% citric acid (3 x 50 mL) and brine (50

mL), and dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . After evaporating the solvent, the residue was purified by flash column chromatography (5 to 10% ethyl acetate in methylene chloride) to give the title compound as a white solid (2.1 g, 91%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  7.63 (m, 2H), 7.55 (br s, 1H), 7.42 (d, 1H,  $J = 8$  Hz), 7.32 (m, 2H), 6.01 (d, 1H,  $J = 8$  Hz), 4.64 (s, 2H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 1.43 (s, 9H).

**2. 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-carboxymethyl-2-pyridinone**

HCl gas was bubbled through a stirred suspension of 3-(3-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone (2.0 g, 5.09 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, in ethyl acetate (50 mL) at 0 °C until a solution was formed. After warming to room temperature over 2 h, a thick suspension was formed. The mixture was degassed with nitrogen and filtered to give the title compound as a white solid (1.36 g, 80%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ )  $\delta$  9.38 (s, 1H), 7.62 (m, 2H), 7.41 (m, 2H), 7.25 (d, 1H,  $J = 8$  Hz), 6.09 (d, 1H,  $J = 8$  Hz), 4.67 (s, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H).

**3. 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[[*N,N'*-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] [2-(guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]]-2-pyridinone**

To a solution of 3-(3-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-carboxymethyl-2-pyridinone (1.26 g, 3.75 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, [*N,N'*-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] 2-amino-1-ethoxyguanidine hydrochloride (1.33 g, 3.75 mmol) as prepared in step 4 of Example 2, and diisopropylethylamine (1.29 g, 10.0 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (30 mL) was added Castro's reagent (BOP) (2.0 g, 4.47 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Ethyl acetate (150 mL) was added, the solution was washed with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (2 x 50 mL), 10% citric acid (2 x 50 mL) and brine (50 mL), and dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . After evaporating the solvent *in vacuo*, the residue was purified twice by column chromatography (1 : 1 ethyl acetate : hexane; then 2 % methanol in methylene chloride) to give the title compound as a white solid (2.25 g, 92%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  9.17 (s, 1H), 8.34 (t,  $J = 5.1$  Hz, 1H), 7.66 (m, 4H), 7.48 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.32 (m, 2H), 6.00 (d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 1H), 4.80 (s, 2H), 4.10 (t,  $J = 5.3$  Hz, 2H), 3.59 (q,  $J = 5.4$  Hz, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 1.55 (s, 9H), 1.45 (s, 9H).

**4. 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(3-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

A mixture of 3-(3-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[[*N,N'*-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] [3-(guanidinooxypropyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]]-2-pyridinone (2.24 g, 3.44 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, and trifluoroacetic acid (10 mL) in methylene chloride (20 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 4 h. After evaporating the solvent *in vacuo*, the residue was purified by column chromatography (10% methanol in methylene chloride) to give the title compound as a white solid (1.59 g, 82%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (300 MHz,

CD<sub>3</sub>OD)  $\delta$  7.61 (m, 2H), 7.47 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.6$  Hz), 7.38 (m, 2H), 6.20 (dd, 1H,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 0.7 Hz), 4.70 (s, 2H), 3.93 (t, 2H,  $J = 5.2$  Hz), 3.48 (t, 2H,  $J = 5.2$  Hz), 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.29 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>24</sub>SN<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>: 437.5 (M+H); found: 437.2.

**5. 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(3-**

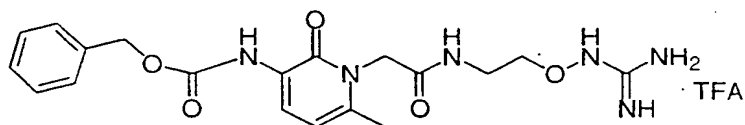
**5 guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone hydrochloride**

3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(3-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate (2.75 g, 5.0 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, was treated with water (10 mL) and brine (80 mL). The pH of the mixture was adjusted to 1 with 20% hydrochloride acid, the resulting mixture was stirred until the product  
 10 crystallized. The precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with ice cold water, and oven dried *in vacuo* at 45°C for two days to afford the title compound as an off-white solid (2.25 g, 95%). mp: 177-179°C. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  11.1 (s, 1H), 9.3 (s, 1H), 8.6 (t,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.75 (br s, 4H), 7.42 (m, 4H), 7.25 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 6.10 (d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 1H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 3.80 (t,  $J = 5.2$  Hz, 2H), 3.40 (q,  $J = 5.2$  Hz, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.24  
 15 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>24</sub>SN<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>: 437.5 (M+H); found: 437.2.

**Example 6**

**3-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

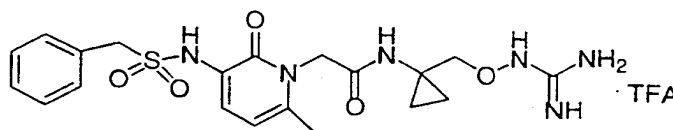
20



The title compound was prepared from 3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-6-methyl-1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone, as prepared in step 2 of Example 1, using the procedures  
 25 in step 5 of Example 1 and steps 5 & 6 of Example 2. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>)  $\delta$  11.03 (s, 1H), 8.47 (t,  $J = 5.4$  Hz, 1H), 8.30 (s, 1H), 7.76 (br s, 4H), 7.73 (d,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.40 (m, 5H), 6.18 (d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 1H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 4.73 (s, 2H), 3.82 (t,  $J = 5.3$  Hz, 2H), 3.38 (m, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF,  $\alpha$ -cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>: 417.2 (M + H), 439.2 (M + Na), 455.1 (M + K); Found:  
 30 417.3, 439.4, 455.4.

## Example 7

**3-(Benzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(1-(1-guanidinooxymethyl)cyclopropyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



**1. 1-(Benzyloxycarbonylamino)cyclopropanemethanol**

To a solution of 1-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)cyclopropanecarboxylic acid (500 mg, 2.1 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (5 mL) at 0 °C was added  $B_2H_6 \cdot THF$  (1M, 2.1 mL, 2.1 mmol). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight, treated with  $K_2CO_3$  (1.0 g in 5 mL  $H_2O$ ) and extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 10 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (10 mL) and dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ . After evaporating the solvent, the residue was by chromatography (1 : 1 ethyl acetate : hexane) to give the title compound as a white solid (200 mg, 43%).  $^1H$ -NMR (300 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  7.35 (m, 5H), 5.30 (br s, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 3.61 (s, 2H), 3.02 (br s, 1H), 0.86 (s, 4H).

**2. N-[1-(Benzyloxycarbonylamino)cyclopropanemethoxy]phthalimide**

The title compound was prepared from 1-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)cyclopropanemethanol (200 mg, 0.9 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, using the procedure in step 1 of Example 2, as a white solid (295 mg, 90%).  $^1H$ -NMR (300 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  7.83 (m, 2H), 7.79 (m, 2H), 7.37 (m, 5H), 6.23 (br s, 1H), 5.13 (s, 2H), 4.18 (s, 2H), 0.93 (m, 2H), 0.72 (m, 2H).

**3. [1-(Benzyloxycarbonylamino)cyclopropanemethoxy]amine**

The title compound was prepared from N-[1-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)cyclopropanemethoxy]phthalimide (290 mg, 0.8 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, using the procedure in step 2 of Example 2, as a colorless oil (180 mg, 95%).  $^1H$ -NMR (300 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  7.35 (m, 5H), 5.60 (br s, 2H), 5.23 (br s, 1H), 5.09 (s, 2H), 3.64 (s, 2H), 0.89 (m, 4H).

**4. [N,N'-Di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] [1-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)cyclopropanemethoxy]guanidine**

The title compound was prepared from [1-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)cyclopropanemethoxy]amine (180 mg, 0.76 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, and (N,N'-di-tert-butoxycarbonyl)amidinopyrazole (280 mg, 0.9 mmol) using the procedure in step 3 of Example 2, as a colorless oil (330 mg, 91%).  $^1H$ -NMR (300 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  9.10



(br s, 1H), 8.02 (br s, 1H), 7.35 (m, 5H), 5.74 (br s, 1H), 5.09 (s, 2H), 4.03 (s, 2H), 1.49 (s, 9H), 1.47 (s, 9H), 0.91 (m, 4H).

5. *[N,N'-Di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] (1-aminocyclopropanemethoxy) guanidine*

5 The title compound was prepared from *[N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] [1-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)cyclopropanemethoxy]guanidine* (330 mg, 0.69 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, using the procedure in step 4 of Example 2, as a colorless oil (200 mg, 84%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.09 (br s, 1H), 3.96 (s, 2H), 1.52 (s, 9H), 1.48 (s, 9H), 0.67 (m, 2H), 0.60 (m, 2H).

10 6. *3-Benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[[N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] [1-(1-(guanidinooxymethyl)cyclopropylamino)carbonylmethyl]]-2-pyridinone*

The title compound was prepared from *[N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] (1-aminocyclopropanemethoxy)guanidine* (100 mg, 0.3 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, and 3-benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-carboxymethyl-2-pyridinone (100 mg, 0.3 mmol), as prepared in the step 5 of Example 1, using the procedure in step 5 of Example 2, as a colorless foam (120 mg, 60%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.08 (br s, 1H), 7.74 (s, 1H), 7.72 (s, 1H), 7.31 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (m, 5H), 6.00 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.79 (s, 2H), 4.30 (s, 2H), 3.97 (s, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 1.51 (s, 9H), 1.48 (s, 9H), 1.04 (m, 2H), 0.87 (m, 2H).

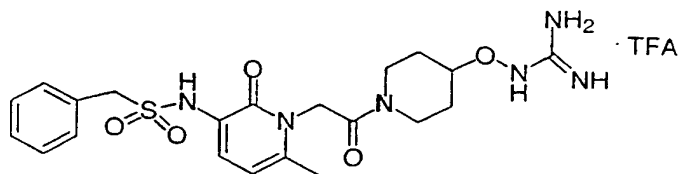
20 7. *3-(Benzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(1-(1-guanidinooxymethyl) cyclopropyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate*

The title compound was prepared from 3-benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[[*N,N'*-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] [1-(1-(guanidinooxymethyl)cycloamino)carbonylmethyl]]-2-pyridinone (110 mg, 0.166 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, using the procedure in step 6 of Example 2, as a white solid (85 mg, 89%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 1.88 (br s, 1H), 8.78 (s, 1H), 8.60 (s, 1H), 7.73 (br s, 4H), 7.33 (m, 5H), 7.13 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.11 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.71 (s, 2H), 4.50 (s, 2H), 3.80 (s, 2H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 0.86 (m, 2H), 0.78 (m, 2H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 463.2 (M + H), 485.2 (M + Na); Found: 463.1, 485.2.

30

**Example 8**

**3-(Benzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(4-guanidinooxy)piperidinylcarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



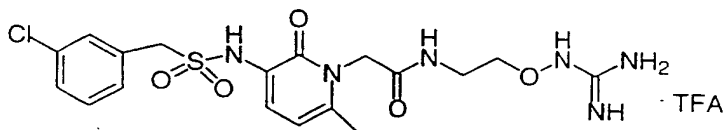
5

The title compound was prepared from 4-hydroxypiperidine using the procedures in steps 6-10 of Example 1 and steps 5 & 6 of Example 2, as a colorless foam. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.14 (s, 1H), 8.57 (s, 1H), 7.74 (br s, 4H), 7.34 (m, 5H), 7.12 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.09 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 5.02 (s, 2H), 4.52 (s, 2H), 3.89 (m, 3H), 3.36 (m, 1H), 3.13 (m, 1H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 2.00 (m, 1H), 1.81 (m, 1H), 1.72 (m, 1H), 1.56 (m, 1H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 477.2 (M + H), 499.2 (M + Na), 515.1 (M + K); Found: 477.0, 498.9, 514.9.

15

**Example 9**

**3-(3-Chlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



20

**1. 3-Chlorobenzylsulfonyl chloride**

A mixture of 3-chlorobenzyl chloride (1.61 g, 10 mmol) and sodium thiosulfate (1.6 g, 10 mmol) in methanol (10 mL) and water (10 mL) was heated to reflux for 3 h. The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and glacial acetic acid (10 mL) and ice were added. Chlorine gas was bubbled through the resulting suspension for 40 min, periodically adding ice to maintain an ice / liquid mixture. After an additional 1 h, the mixture was extracted with ether (3 x 20 mL), the combined extracts were washed with 5% sodium bisulfite (2 x 20 mL), brine (20 mL) and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. After evaporating the solvent, the residue was purified by flash column chromatography (methylene chloride) to give the title compound as a white solid (1.5 g, 67%).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.30 -7.50 (m, 4H), 4.83 (s, 2H).

30

2. **3-(3-Chlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone**

The title compound was prepared from 3-chlorobenzylsulfonyl chloride (113 mg, 0.5 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, and 3-amino-6-methyl-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone (120 mg, 0.5 mmol), as prepared in step 3 of Example 1, using the procedure in step 4 of Example 1, as a white solid (180 mg, 84%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.37 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (m, 4H), 7.20 (s, 1H), 6.02 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.78 (s, 2H), 4.27 (s, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 1.50 (s, 9H).

10 3. **3-(3-Chlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-carboxymethyl-2-pyridinone**

The title compound was prepared from 3-(3-chlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone (170 mg, 0.4 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, using the procedure in step 5 of Example 1, as an off white solid (150 mg, 100%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.83 (s, 1H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.37 (m, 3H), 7.18 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.11 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.79 (s, 2H), 4.56 (s, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H).

15 4. **3-(3-Chlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[[N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] 2-(guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone**

The title compound was prepared from 3-(chlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-carboxymethyl-2-pyridinone (140 mg, 0.38 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, and [N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] 2-aminoethoxyguanidine (120 mg, 0.38 mmol), as prepared in step 4 of Example 2, using the procedure in step 5 of Example 2, as a colorless foam (140 mg, 57%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 9.20 (s, 1H), 8.46 (br s, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.32 (m, 3H), 7.18 (m, 1H), 6.00 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.91 (s, 2H), 4.26 (s, 2H), 4.14 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 2H), 3.63 (q, J = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 2.31 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 9H), 1.49 (s, 9H).

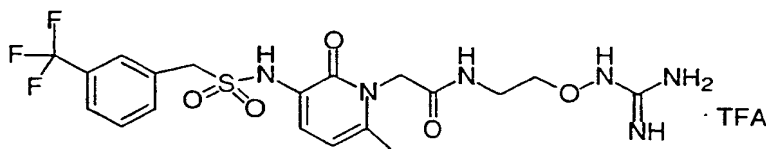
25 5. **3-(3-Chlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

The title compound was prepared from 3-(3-chlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[[N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] 2-(guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone (140 mg, 0.22 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, using the procedure in step 6 of Example 2, as a white solid (95 mg, 74%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.00 (s, 1H), 8.74 (s, 1H), 8.49 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (br s, 4H), 7.45 (s, 1H), 7.40 (m, 3H), 7.18 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.12 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (s, 2H), 4.56 (s, 2H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 3.41 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>23</sub>ClN<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S : 471.1 (M + H), 493.1 (M + Na), 509.1 (M + K); Found: 471.2, 493.2, 509.2.

The following compounds (Example 10 to Example 27) were prepared in a manner analogous to Example 9.

### Example 10

5        **3-(3-Trifluoromethylbenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

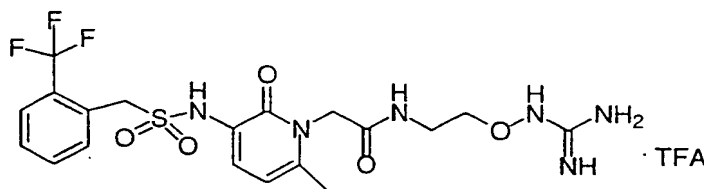


10        <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.97 (s, 1H), 8.79 (s, 1H), 8.50 (t, J = 4.6 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (br s, 4H), 7.68 (m, 4H), 7.17 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.11 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 4.74 (s, 2H), 4.68 (s, 2H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 3.41 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>23</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S : 505.1 (M + H), 527.1 (M + Na), 543.1 (M + K); Found: 505.1, 527.1, 543.1.

15

### Example 11

3-(2-Trifluoromethylbenzyl)sulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate



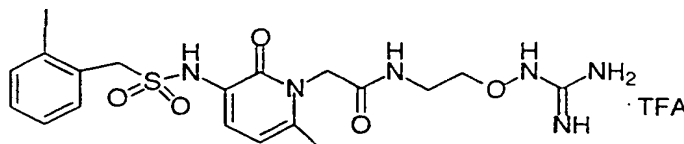
20

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.00 (s, 1H), 9.12 (s, 1H), 8.50 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (br s, 4H), 7.68 (m, 3H), 7.57 (m, 1H), 7.24 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.16 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.76 (s, 2H), 4.66 (s, 2H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 3.39 (m, 2H), 2.28 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>23</sub>F<sub>3</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S : 505.1 (M + H), 527.1 (M + Na); Found: 505.1, 527.1

25

**Example 12**

**3-(2-Iodobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)  
aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

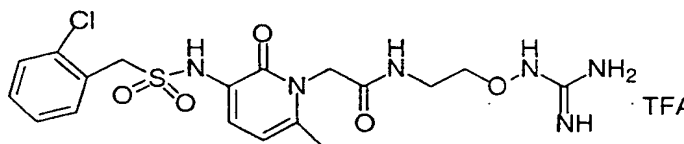


5

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.06 (s, 1H), 8.90 (s, 1H), 8.51 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.89 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (br s, 4H), 7.52 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.15 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (s, 2H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 3.41 (m, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>23</sub>IN<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S : 563.1 (M + H), 585.1 (M + Na); Found: 562.7, 584.7.

**Example 13**

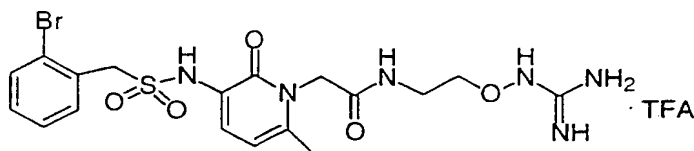
**3-(2-Chlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)  
aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.95 (s, 1H), 8.90 (s, 1H), 8.50 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.70 (br s, 4H), 7.54 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 7.48 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 7.20 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.14 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (s, 2H), 4.66 (s, 2H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 2H), 3.41 (m, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>23</sub>ClN<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S : 471.1 (M + H), 493.1 (M + Na); Found: 470.7, 492.7.

**Example 14**

**3-(2-Bromobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)  
aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



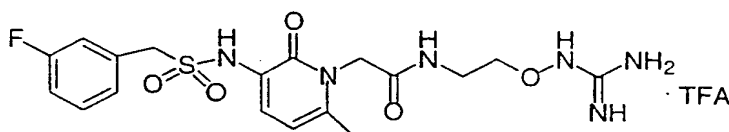
5

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.99 (s, 1H), 8.91 (s, 1H), 8.50 (t, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (br s, 4H), 7.65 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.38 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (t, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.21 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.14 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (s, 2H), 4.67 (s, 2H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 2H), 3.41 (m, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>23</sub>BrN<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S : 515.1 (M + H), 537.1 (M + Na); Found: 514.8, 536.7.

10

**Example 15**

**3-(3-Fluorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)  
aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



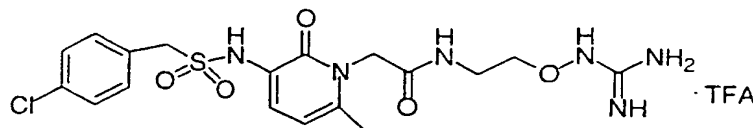
20

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.92 (s, 1H), 8.73 (s, 1H), 8.49 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (br s, 4H), 7.38 (m, 1H), 7.22 (m, 3H), 7.17 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.12 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.74 (s, 2H), 4.56 (s, 2H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 2H), 3.39 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>23</sub>FN<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S : 455.2 (M + H), 477.1 (M + Na), 493.1 (M + K); Found: 455.3, 477.3, 493.2.

25

**Example 16**

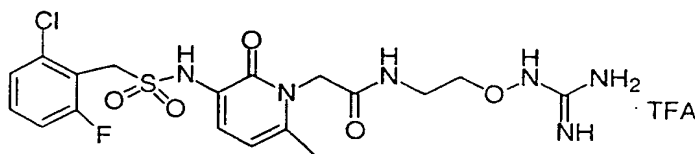
**3-(4-Chlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.02 (s, 1H), 8.66 (s, 1H), 8.50 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.75 (br s, 4H), 7.39 (s, 4H), 7.16 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.11 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.74 (s, 2H), 4.54 (s, 2H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 3.41 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>23</sub>ClN<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S : 471.1 (M + H), 493.1 (M + Na); Found: 471.1, 493.1.

**Example 17**

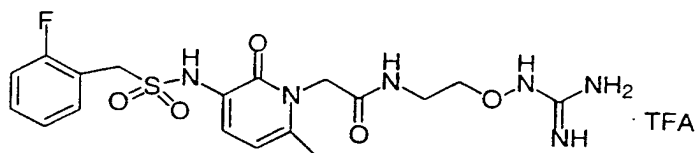
**3-((2-Chloro-6-fluoro)benzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.96 (s, 1H), 9.11 (s, 1H), 8.49 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (br s, 4H), 7.45 (dd, J = 8.1, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.37 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.28 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.16 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.74 (s, 2H), 4.68 (s, 2H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 3.40 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>22</sub>ClFN<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S : 489.1 (M + H), 511.1 (M + Na); Found: 488.9, 510.9.

**Example 18**

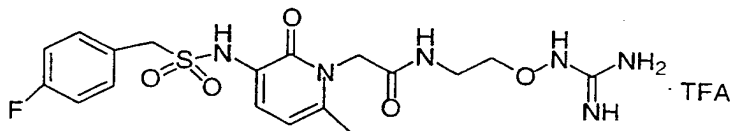
**3-(2-Fluorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.03 (s, 1H), 8.86 (s, 1H), 8.51 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (br s, 4H), 7.47 (m, 2H), 7.20 (m, 3H), 6.13 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.74 (s, 2H), 4.55 (s, 2H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H), 3.39 (t, J = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>23</sub>FN<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S : 455.2 (M + H), 477.1 (M + Na); Found: 455.0, 477.1.

**Example 19**

**3-(4-Fluorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

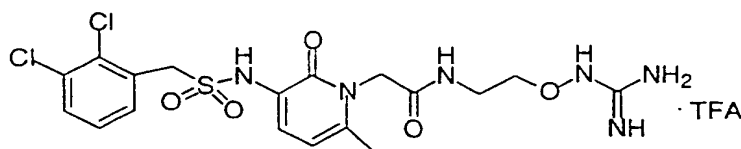


<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.04 (s, 1H), 8.63 (s, 1H), 8.51 (t, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.76 (br s, 4H), 7.39 (m, 2H), 7.16 (m, 3H), 6.11 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.74 (s, 2H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 3.84 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 2H), 3.41 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>23</sub>FN<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S : 455.2 (M + H), 477.1 (M + Na); Found: 455.0, 476.9.



**Example 20**

**3-(2,3-Dichlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



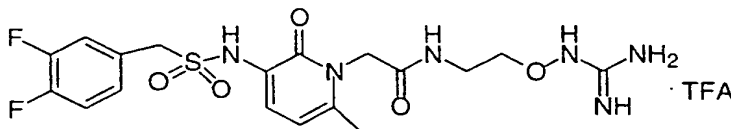
5

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.92 (s, 1H), 9.02 (s, 1H), 8.49 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (br s, 4H), 7.64 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.54 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 7.36 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.23 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.15 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (s, 4H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 2H), 3.41 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>22</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S : 505.1 (M + H), 527.1 (M + Na); Found: 504.8, 527.1.

10

**Example 21**

**3-(3,4-Difluorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



15

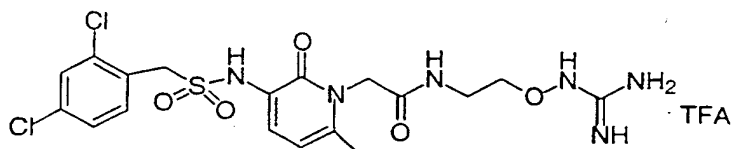
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.99 (s, 1H), 8.77 (s, 1H), 8.49 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (br s, 4H), 7.49 (m, 1H), 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.24 (m, 1H), 7.19 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.13 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.74 (s, 2H), 4.54 (s, 2H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 2H), 3.39 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>22</sub>F<sub>2</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S : 473.1 (M + H), 495.1 (M + Na); Found: 473.1, 495.1.

20

25

**Example 22**

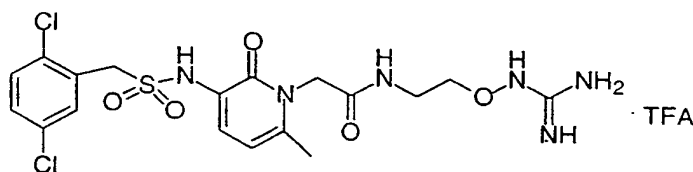
**3-(2,4-Dichlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.99 (s, 1H), 8.99 (s, 1H), 8.51 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (br s, 4H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.58 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.44 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.15 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (s, 2H), 4.66 (s, 2H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 2H), 3.41 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>22</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S : 505.1 (M + H), 527.1 (M + Na); Found: 505.1, 527.1.

**Example 23**

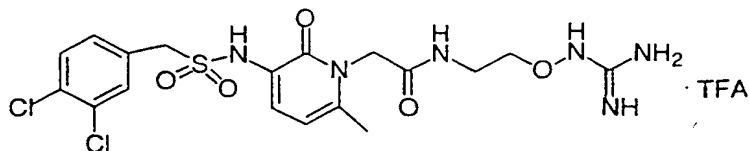
**3-(2,5-Dichlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.95 (s, 1H), 9.07 (s, 1H), 8.49 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (br s, 4H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.52 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.24 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.15 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 4.76 (s, 2H), 4.67 (s, 2H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 3.38 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>22</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S : 505.1 (M + H), 527.1 (M + Na); Found: 505.1, 526.9.

**Example 24**

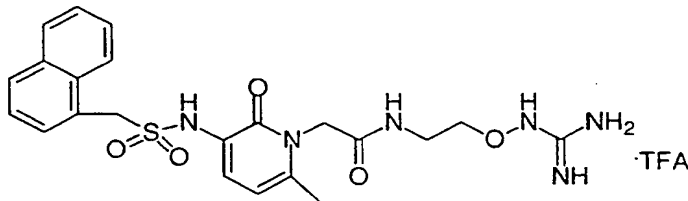
**3-(3,4-Dichlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.96 (s, 1H), 8.82 (s, 1H), 8.50 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (br s, 4H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.61 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.60 (d, J = 8.3 Hz, 1H), 7.22 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.12 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (s, 2H), 4.59 (s, 2H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 3.38 (m, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>22</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 505.1 (M + H), 527.1 (M + Na); Found: 504.8, 526.8.

**Example 25**

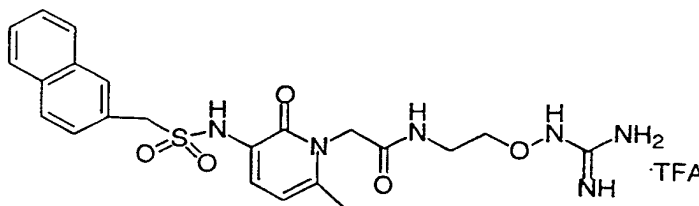
**3-(1-naphthalenylmethylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.02 (s, 1H), 8.72 (s, 1H), 8.51 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 8.20 (m, 1H), 7.93 (m, 1H), 7.75 (br s, 4H), 7.67 (m, 1H), 7.53 (m, 4H), 7.16 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.10 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 4.74 (s, 2H), 3.84 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 3.42 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 2H), 2.26 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 487.5 (M + H); Found: 487.8.

**Example 26**

**3-(2-naphthalenylmethylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



5

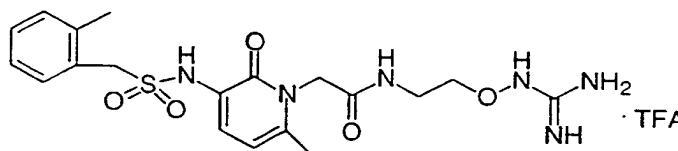
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.06 (s, 1H), 8.62 (s, 1H), 8.52 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (m, 4H), 7.78 (br s, 4H), 7.52 (m, 3H), 7.21 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.07 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.74 (s, 2H), 4.69 (s, 2H), 3.85 (t, J = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 3.43 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 2H), 2.22 (s, 3H).

10 Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 487.5 (M + H); Found: 487.1.

**Example 27**

**3-(2-Methylbenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

15



<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.07 (s, 1H), 8.72 (s, 1H), 8.51 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (br s, 4H), 7.21 (m, 4H), 7.12 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.11 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (s, 2H), 4.54 (s, 2H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 3.41 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H).

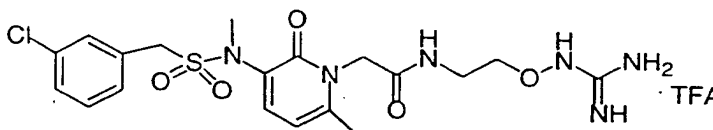
20

Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 451.3 (M + H); Found: 451.2.

**Example 28**

**3-(3-Chlorobenzylsulfonyl)-N-methylamino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

25



1. **3-(3-Chlorobenzylsulfonyl)-N-methylamino-6-methyl-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone**

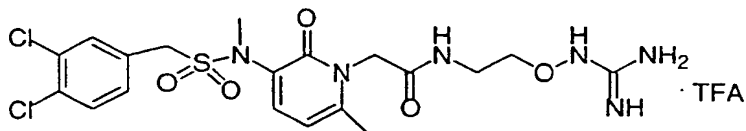
To a suspension of 3-(3-chlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone (190 mg, 0.44 mmol), as prepared in step 2 of Example 9, and potassium carbonate (276 mg, 2.0 mmol) in acetonitrile (10 mL) was added iodomethane (142 mg, 1.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. Water (50 mL) was added to the mixture, extracted with ethyl acetate (3 x 30 mL). The organic layer was washed with brine (2 x 30 mL) and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The solvent was evaporated to give the title compound as a colorless foam (195 mg, 100%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.51 (s, 1H), 7.48 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.33 (m, 3H), 6.11 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.75 (s, 2H), 4.38 (s, 2H), 3.22 (s, 3H), 2.33 (s, 3H), 1.49 (s, 9H).

2. **3-(3-Chlorobenzylsulfonyl)-N-methylamino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

The title compound was prepared from 3-(3-chlorobenzylsulfonyl)-N-methylamino-6-methyl-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone, as prepared in the preceding step, using the procedures in step 5 of Example 1 and steps 5 and 6 of Example 2, as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.97 (s, 1H), 8.50 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (br s, 4H), 7.53 (s, 1H), 7.42 (m, 3H), 7.37 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.12 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 4.76 (s, 2H), 4.53 (s, 2H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 3.39 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 2H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 2.31 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>25</sub>ClN<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 485.1 (M + H), 507.1 (M + Na); Found: 485.1, 507.1.

**Example 29**

3-(3,4-Dichlorobenzylsulfonyl)-N-methylamino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate

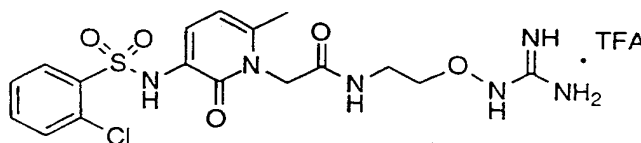


The title compound was prepared in a manner analogous to Example 28. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.97 (s, 1H), 8.51 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (br s, 5H), 7.66 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (m, 1H), 7.42 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.22 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.77 (s, 2H), 4.55 (s, 2H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 2H), 3.39 (t, J = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 2.32 (s,

3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF,  $\alpha$ -cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for  $C_{19}H_{24}Cl_2N_6O_5S$  519.1 (M + H), 541.1 (M + Na); Found: 519.3, 541.4.

### Example 30

#### 5 3-(2-Chlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate



- 10 1. **3-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-carboxymethyl-2-pyridinone:**  
To a solution of 3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-6-methyl-1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone (6.0 g, 17 mmol), as prepared in step 2 of Example 1, in methylene chloride (12 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (12 mL) and the reaction stirred at ambient temperature. After 30 minutes the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*, dissolved in methylene chloride, and  
15 diluted with hexane. The precipitated product was collected by filtration and dried *in vacuo* giving a quantitative yield of white solid.  $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  13.17 (br s, 1H), 8.36 (s, 1H), 7.74 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.35 (m, 5H), 6.18 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 5.15 (s, 2H), 4.77 (s, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H).
- 20 2. **3-Benzyloxycarbonylamino-6-methyl-1-[[N,N'-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] [2-(guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonyl]]-2-pyridinone:** To a solution of 3-(benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-carboxymethyl-2-pyridinone (0.85 g, 2.5 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, and [N,N'-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] 3-amino-1-ethoxyguanidine (0.86 g, 2.7 mmol), as prepared in step 4 of Example 2, in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (42 mL), was added *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.59 mL, 3.4 mmol) and Castro's reagent (BOP; 1.31  
25 g, 3.0 mmol). After stirring 2 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and the crude product recrystallized from 3 : 1 ethyl acetate:hexane giving a colorless solid.  $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  9.11 (s, 1H), 8.71 (s, 1H), 8.36 (m, 1H), 8.30 (s, 1H), 7.74 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.37 (m, 5H), 6.16 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 5.15 (s, 2H), 4.72 (s, 2H), 3.87 (t, 2H, J = 5 Hz), 3.39 (m, 2H), 2.81 (d, 2H, J = 11 Hz), 2.24 (s, 3H), 1.42  
30 (s, 9H), 1.39 (s, 9H).
3. **3-Amino-6-methyl-1-[[N,N'-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] [2-(guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonyl]]-2-pyridinone:** To a solution of 3-benzyloxycarbonylamino-6-methyl-1-[[N,N'-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] [2-(guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonyl]]-2-pyridinone (0.80 g, 1.3 mmol), as prepared in the

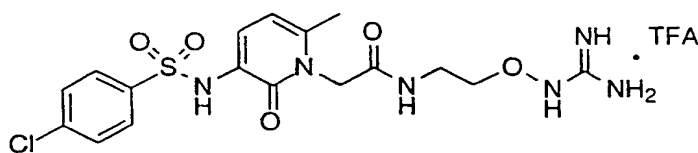
preceding step, in 2:1 ethanol:tetrahydrofuran (96 mL) was added 10% palladium (0) on activated carbon (64 mg). After degassing and backfilling with nitrogen, the reaction was stirred under hydrogen gas at atmospheric pressure for 1 hour, filtered through Celite, and the filtrate concentrated in vacuo giving a colorless solid that was used without further purification.

4. **3-(2-Chlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[[N,N'-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] [2-(guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonyl]]-2-pyridinone:** To a solution of 3-amino-6-methyl-1-[[N,N'-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] [2-(guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonyl]]-2-pyridinone (0.11 g, 0.23 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, in methylene chloride (4 mL) was added 2-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.048 g, 0.23 mmol) and *N*-methylmorpholine (0.024 mL, 0.22 mmol). After stirring 4 hours at ambient temperature, the reaction was diluted with additional methylene chloride and washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 10% aqueous citric acid, and brine. The organic layer was then separated and evaporated *in vacuo* and the crude product used without further purification.

5. **3-(2-Chlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate:** 3-(2-Chlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[[N,N'-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] [2-(guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonyl]]-2-pyridinone, as prepared in the preceding step, was dissolved in methylene chloride (ca. 4 mL) and treated with neat trifluoroacetic acid (ca. 2 mL) at ambient temperature for 4 hours. After evaporation, the crude product was dissolved in methylene chloride, washed with saturated aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 10% aqueous citric acid, and brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and evaporated. The crude product was then purified on a Waters silica Sep-Pak (gradient elution: 10 - 50% ethyl acetate in methylene chloride) giving the title compound (0.11 g, 89%).  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.97 (s, 1H), 9.21 (s, 1H), 8.45 (t, 1H, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.01 (m, 1H), 7.73 (br s, 4H), 7.64 (m, 2H), 7.49 (m, 1H), 7.21 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.08 (d, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz), 4.64 (s, 2H), 3.80 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.40 (m, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α -cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SCl: 479.1 (M+Na), 457.1 (M+H). Found: 479.4, 457.3.

### Example 31

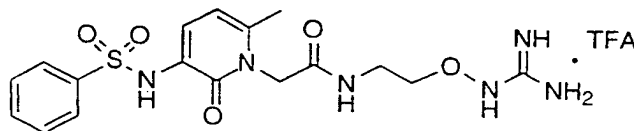
30 **3-(4-Chlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



The title compound was prepared as in Example 30 starting with 4-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.048 g, 0.23 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.94 (s, 1H), 9.50 (s, 1H), 8.41 (t, 1H, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.80 (m, 2H), 7.69 (br s, 4H), 7.60 (m, 2H), 7.28 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.11 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.60 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.39 (m, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SCl: 479.1 (M+Na), 457.1 (M+H). Found: 479.4, 457.0.

### Example 32

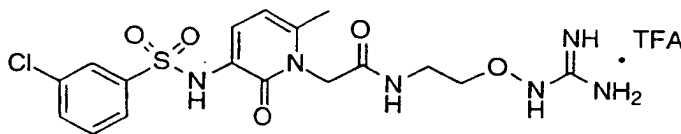
3-(Phenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate



The title compound was prepared as in Example 30 starting with benzenesulfonyl chloride (0.030 mL, 0.23 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.00 (s, 1H), 9.34 (s, 1H), 8.43 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.82 (m, 2H), 7.75 (br s, 4H), 7.60 (m, 3H), 7.26 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.09 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 4.61 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.38 (m, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SCl: 445.1 (M+Na), 423.1 (M+H). Found: 445.1, 423.0.

### Example 33

3-(3-Chlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate



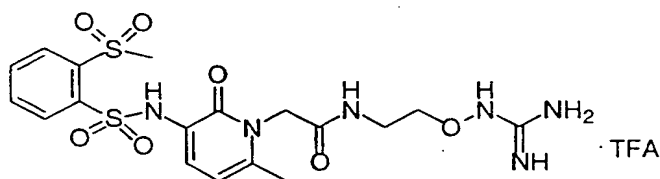
The title compound was prepared as in Example 30 starting with 3-chlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.048 g, 0.23 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.14 (br s, 1H), 9.63 (s, 1H), 8.45 (br s, 1H), 7.77 (m, 6H), 7.55 (t, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz), 7.29 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.11 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.61 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.39



(m, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF,  $\alpha$ -cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for  $C_{17}H_{21}N_6O_5S_2$ : 479.1 (M+Na), 457.1 (M+H). Found: 479.0, 457.0.

### Example 34

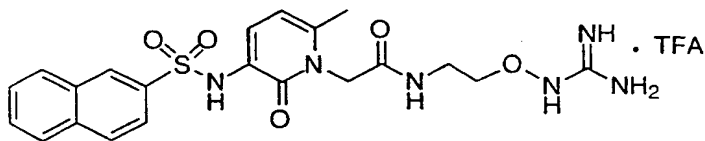
5            **3-(2-Methylsulfonylphenyl)sulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



10            The title compound was prepared in a manner analogous to Example 30.  $^1H$ -NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  8.32 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 8.21 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 8.13 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.92 (m, 2H), 7.43 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 6.21 (br s, 4H), 6.12 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 4.58 (s, 2H), 3.68 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 3.47 (s, 3H), 3.29 (t, 2H, J = 5.6 Hz), 2.17 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF,  $\alpha$ -cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for  $C_{18}H_{24}N_6O_5S_2$ : 501.1 (M + H), 523.1 (M + Na), 539.1 (M + K); Found: 501.1, 523.3, 539.4.

### Example 35

20            **3-(2-Naphthalenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



1.            **3-(2-Naphthalenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[[N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] [2-(guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonyl]]-2-pyridinone:** To a solution of 3-amino-6-methyl-1-[[N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] [2-(guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonyl]]-2-pyridinone (0.050 g, 0.10 mmol), as prepared in step 3 of Example 30, in methylene chloride (2 mL) was added 2-naphthalenesulfonyl chloride (0.023 g, 0.10 mmol) and diethylaminomethyl-polystyrene resin (0.033 g, ca. 0.10 mmol). After stirring 5 hours at ambient temperature, aminomethylated polystyrene resin (0.10 g, ca. 0.20 mmol) and more methylene chloride (2 mL) were added and the reaction was stirred an additional 16 hours. The

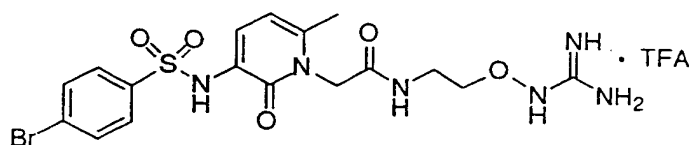
resulting suspension was poured onto a Waters silica Sep-Pak and eluted with 10 - 50% ethyl acetate in methylene chloride, and the eluted product concentrated *in vacuo* and used directly in the next step.

2. **3-(2-Naphthalenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)**

5 **aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate:** The product of the preceding step was dissolved in methylene chloride (ca. 2 mL) and treated with neat trifluoroacetic acid (ca. 1 mL) at ambient temperature for 4 hours. After evaporation, the crude product was purified on a Waters silica Sep-Pak with 5% methanol in methylene chloride giving the title compound (0.007 g, 12%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 8.42 (m, 1H), 7.98 (m, 3H), 7.78 (dd, 1H, J = 8.7 Hz, 1.9 Hz), 7.63 (m, 2H), 7.55 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.19 (dd, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz, 0.8 Hz), 4.64 (s, 2H), 3.83 (t, 2H, J = 5 Hz), 3.42 (t, 2H, J = 5 Hz), 2.26 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SCl: 473.3 (M+H). Found: 473.2.

**Example 36**

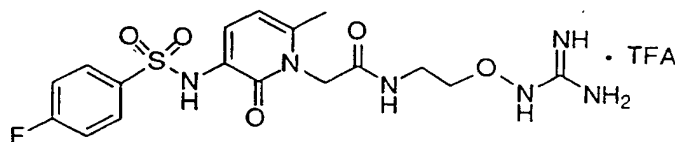
15 **3-(4-Bromophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)**  
**aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



20 The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 4-bromobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.026 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.90 (s, 1H), 9.51 (s, 1H), 8.41 (t, 1H, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.71 (m, 8H), 7.28 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.11 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.60 (s, 2H), 4.11 (m, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.40 (m, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SBr: 503.0  
25 (M+H). Found: 503.0.

**Example 37**

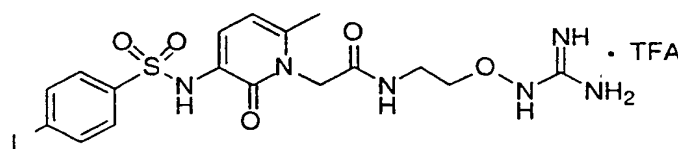
30 **3-(4-Fluorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)**  
**aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 4-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.020 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.90 (s, 1H), 9.41 (s, 1H), 8.41 (t, 1H, J = 5.7 Hz), 7.87 (m, 2H), 7.68 (br s, 4H), 7.36 (m, 2H), 7.28 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.10 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.60 (s, 2H), 4.10 (brd s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, 5.3 Hz), 3.41 (m, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SF: 441.2 (M+H). Found: 441.2.

### Example 38

10 **3-(4-Iodophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

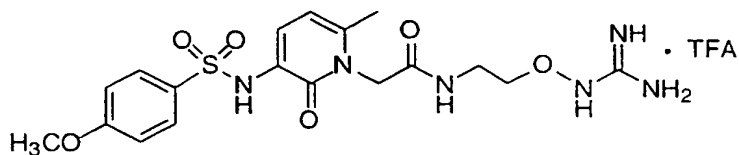


15 The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 4-iodobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.030 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.95 (s, 1H), 9.48 (s, 1H), 8.42 (t, 1H, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.91 (d, 2H, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.72 (br s, 4H), 7.56 (d, 2H, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.27 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.10 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.60 (s, 2H), 3.80 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.39 (m, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SI: 549.1 (M+H). Found: 549.0.

20

### Example 39

**3-(4-Methoxyphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



25

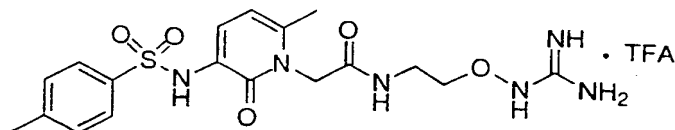
The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 4-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.021 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.93 (s, 1H), 9.11 (s, 1H), 8.42 (m, 1H), 7.77 (d, 2H, J = 9.0 Hz), 7.67 (m, 4H), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.04 (d, 2H, J = 8.9 Hz), 6.08 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 4.61 (s, 2H), 3.79 (m,

30

5H), 3.40 (m, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for  $C_{18}H_{24}N_6O_6S$ : 453.3 (M+H). Found: 453.2.

### Example 40

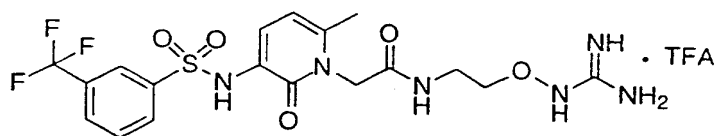
5 **3-(4-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



10 The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 4-methylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.021 g, 0.10 mmol).  $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  10.93 (s, 1H), 9.21 (s, 1H), 8.43 (t, 1H,  $J = 5.5$  Hz), 7.70 (m, 6H), 7.33 (d, 2H,  $J = 8.2$  Hz), 7.24 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.6$  Hz), 6.08 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.8$  Hz), 4.61 (s, 2H), 4.10 (m, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H,  $J = 5.3$  Hz), 3.41 (m, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for  $C_{18}H_{24}N_6O_5S$ : 437.3 (M+H). Found: 437.2.

### Example 41

20 **3-(3-Trifluoromethylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

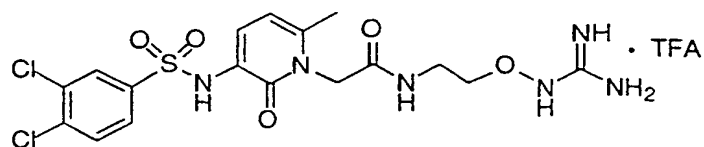


25 The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 3-(trifluoromethyl)benzenesulfonyl chloride (0.025 g, 0.10 mmol).  $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  10.86 (s, 1H), 9.76 (s, 1H), 8.40 (t, 1H,  $J = 5.5$  Hz), 8.15 (s, 1H), 8.09 (d, 1H,  $J = 8.0$  Hz), 8.01 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.9$  Hz), 7.76 (t, 1H,  $J = 7.9$  Hz), 7.67 (br s, 4H), 7.32 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.5$  Hz), 6.12 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.7$  Hz), 4.59 (s, 2H), 3.78 (t, 2H,  $J = 5.3$  Hz), 3.39 (m, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for  $C_{18}H_{21}N_6O_5SF_3$ : 491.2 (M+H). Found: 491.1.

30

**Example 42**

**3-(3,4-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



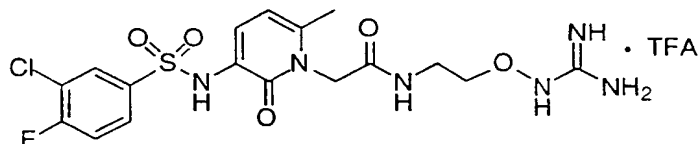
5

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 3,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.025 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.90 (s, 1H), 9.73 (s, 1H), 8.41 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.05 (d, 1H, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.80 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.70 (m, 5H), 7.32 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.13 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.60 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.40 (m, 2H), 2.21 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SCl<sub>2</sub>: 491.2 (M+H). Found: 491.2.

10

**Example 43**

**3-(3-Chloro-4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



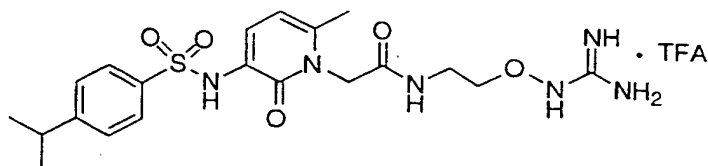
20

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 3-chloro-4-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.023 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.86 (s, 1H), 9.64 (s, 1H), 8.40 (t, 1H, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.05 (dd, 1H, J = 6.9 Hz, 2.3 Hz), 7.79 (ddd, 1H, J = 8.7 Hz, 4.5 Hz, 2.3 Hz), 7.65 (brd s, 4H), 7.57 (t, 1H, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.31 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.12 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 4.60 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.40 (m, 2H), 2.21 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SFCl: 475.2 (M+H). Found: 475.2.

25

**Example 44**

**3-(4-Isopropylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



5

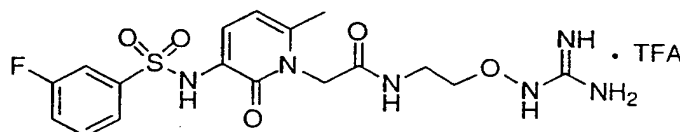
The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 4-isopropylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.022 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.87 (s, 1H), 9.25 (s, 1H), 8.43 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.77 (d, 2H, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.66 (br s, 4H), 7.41 (d, 2H, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.25 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.09 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.62 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.39 (m, 2H), 2.95 (p, 1H, J = 6.9 Hz), 2.21 (s, 3H), 1.19 (d, 6H, J = 6.9 Hz). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 465.3 (M+H). Found: 465.2.

10

15

**Example 45**

**3-(3-Fluorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



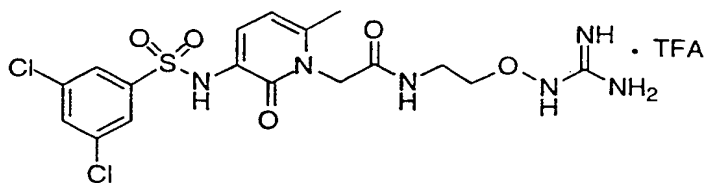
20

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 3-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.020 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.86 (s, 1H), 9.58 (s, 1H), 8.41 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.59 (m, 8H), 7.9 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.11 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 4.61 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.41 (m, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SF: 441.2 (M+H). Found: 441.1.

25

**Example 46**

**3-(3,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



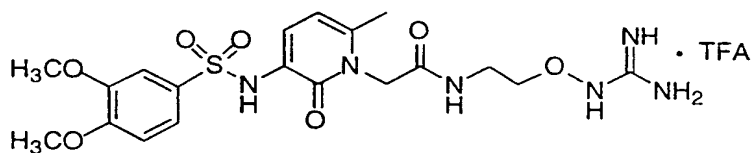
5

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 3,5-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.025 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 0.86 (s, 1H), 9.85 (s, 1H), 8.41 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.93 (t, 1H, J = 1.8 Hz), 7.83 (d, 2H, J = 1.8 Hz), 7.66 (br s, 4H), 7.33 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.14 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 4.62 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.40 (m, 2H), 2.22 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SCl<sub>2</sub>: 491.2 (M+H). Found: 491.2.

10

**Example 47**

**3-(3,4-Dimethoxyphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



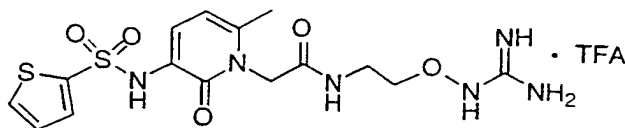
20

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 3,4-dimethoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.023 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.84 (s, 1H), 9.13 (s, 1H), 8.42 (t, 1H, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.65 (br s, 4H), 7.41 (m, 2H), 7.26 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.05 (d, 1H, J = 9.1 Hz), 6.09 (d, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz), 4.62 (s, 2H), 3.79 (m, 9H), 3.40 (m, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S: 483.3 (M+H). Found: 483.1.

25

## Example 48

3-(2-Thienylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)  
aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate



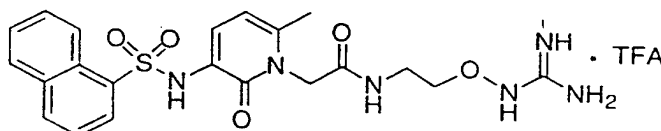
5

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 2-thiophenesulfonyl chloride (0.020 g, 0.11 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.90 (s, 1H), 9.48 (s, 1H), 8.44 (t, 1H, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.90 (dd, 1H, J = 5.0 Hz, 1.3 Hz), 7.69 (br s, 4H), 7.61 (dd, 1H, J = 3.8 Hz, 1.3 Hz), 7.33 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.12 (dd, 1H, J = 4.9 Hz, 3.8 Hz), 6.14 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.63 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.37 (m, 2H), 2.22 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: 429.6 (M+H). Found: 429.1.

10

## Example 49

3-(1-Naphthalenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)  
aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate



15

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 1-naphthalenesulfonyl chloride (0.023 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.89 (s, 1H), 9.73 (s, 1H), 8.74 (m, 1H), 8.40 (t, 1H, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.21 (m, 2H), 8.08 (m, 1H), 7.67 (m, 7H), 7.18 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.04 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 4.55 (s, 2H), 3.77 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.32 (m, 2H), 2.15 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 473.6 (M+H). Found: 473.2.

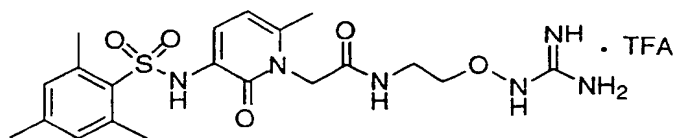
20

25



**Example 50**

**3-(2,4,6-Trimethylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



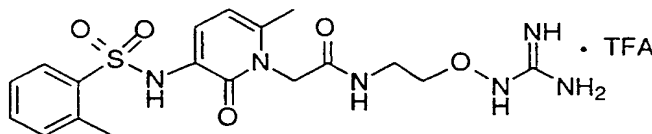
5

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 2-mesitylenesulfonyl chloride (0.021 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.93 (s, 1H), 8.94 (s, 1H), 8.43 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.71 (brd s, 4H), 7.12 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.99 (s, 2H), 6.07 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.60 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.35 (q, 2H, J = 5.2 Hz), 2.55 (s, 6H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.18 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 465.6 (M+H). Found: 465.2.

10

**Example 51**

**3-(2-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



15

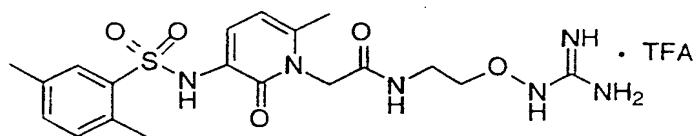
The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with o-toluenesulfonyl chloride (0.019 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.89 (s, 1H), 9.27 (s, 1H), 8.43 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.81 (dd, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz, 1.2 Hz), 7.70 (m, 4H), 7.49 (td, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz, 1.3 Hz), 7.34 (dd, 2H, J = 11 Hz, 8 Hz), 7.19 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.06 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.61 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.2 Hz), 3.36 (m, 2H), 2.61 (s, 3H), 2.18 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 437.6 (M+H). Found: 437.1.

20

25

**Example 52**

**3-(2,5-Dimethylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



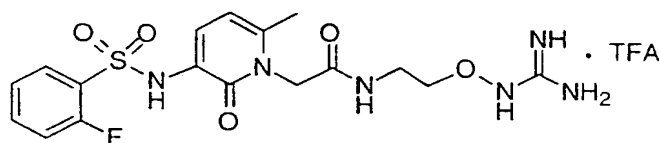
5

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with p-xylene-2-sulfonyl chloride (0.022 g, 0.11 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.92 (s, 1H), 9.19 (s, 1H), 8.45 (t, 1H, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.68 (m, 5H), 7.24 (m, 3H), 6.07 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 4.63 (s, 2H), 3.80 (t, 2H, J = 5.2 Hz), 3.37 (m, 2H), 2.54 (s, 3H), 2.28 (s, 3H), 2.18 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 451.6 (M+H). Found: 451.1.

10

**Example 53**

**3-(2-Fluorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



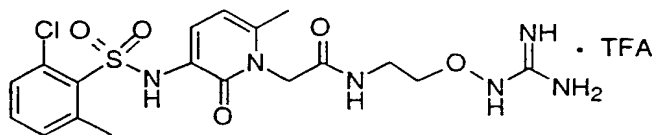
15

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 2-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.020 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.85 (t, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.63 (m, 1H), 7.43 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.27 (m, 2H), 6.17 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.70 (s, 2H), 3.94 (t, 2H, J = 5.0 Hz), 3.49 (t, 2H, J = 5.0 Hz), 2.29 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SF: 441.5 (M+H). Found: 441.1.

20

**Example 54**

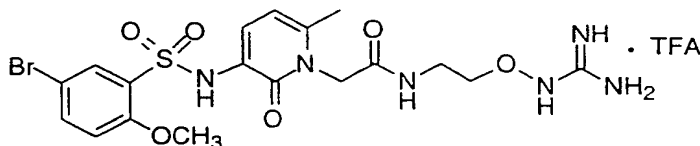
**3-(2-Chloro-6-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxypropyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 2-chloro-6-methylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.022 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.98 (s, 1H), 9.05 (s, 1H), 8.44 (t, 1H, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.74 (br s, 4H), 7.46 (m, 2H), 7.34 (m, 1H), 7.20 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.09 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 4.62 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.36 (m, 2H), 2.63 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SCl: 471.0 (M+H). Found: 471.1.

**Example 55**

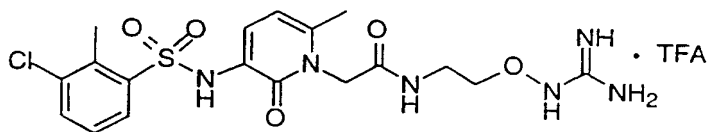
**3-(3-Bromo-6-methoxyphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 5-bromo-2-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.029 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.88 (s, 1H), 8.67 (s, 1H), 8.45 (t, 1H, J = 5.6 Hz), 7.79 (m, 2H), 7.68 (br s, 4H), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.16 (d, 1H, J = 8.9 Hz), 6.10 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 4.65 (s, 2H), 3.80 (m, 5H), 3.37 (m, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>SBr: 533.0 (M+H). Found: 533.0.

**Example 56**

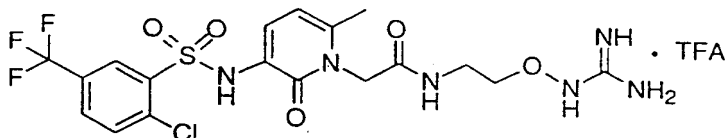
**3-(3-Chloro-2-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 3-chloro-2-methylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.023 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.89 (s, 1H), 9.65 (s, 1H), 8.43 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.81 (dd, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz, 0.8 Hz), 7.69 (m, 5H), 7.33 (t, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.23 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.08 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.61 (s, 2H), 3.80 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.36 (m, 2H), 2.65 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SCl: 471.0 (M+H). Found: 471.1.

**Example 57**

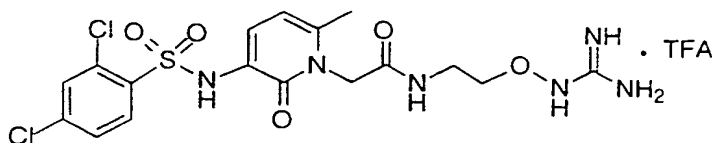
**3-(2-Chloro-5-trifluoromethylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 2-chloro-5-(trifluoromethyl)benzenesulfonyl chloride (0.027 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.89 (s, 1H), 9.90 (s, 1H), 8.43 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.31 (d, 1H, J = 1.8 Hz), 8.01 (dd, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz, 2.0 Hz), 7.90 (d, 1H, J = 8.3 Hz), 7.69 (br s, 4H), 7.32 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.13 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 4.64 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.4 Hz), 3.35 (m, 2H), 2.22 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SClF<sub>3</sub>: 525.0 (M+H). Found: 525.1.

**Example 58**

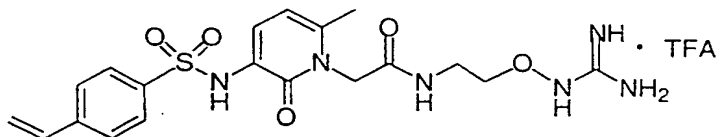
**3-(2,4-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 2,4-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.025 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.89 (s, 1H), 9.46 (s, 1H), 8.43 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.96 (d, 1H, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.86 (d, 1H, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.69 (br s, 4H), 7.57 (dd, 1H, J = 8.6 Hz, 2.1 Hz), 7.23 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.10 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.62 (s, 2H), 3.80 (t, 2H, J = 5.2 Hz), 3.37 (m, 2H), 2.21 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SCl<sub>2</sub>: 491.4 (M). Found: 491.1.

**Example 59**

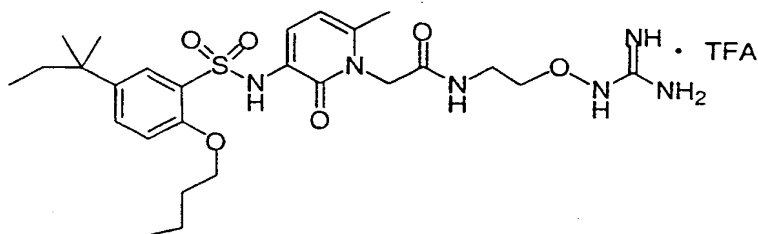
**3-(4-Vinylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with p-styrenesulfonyl chloride (0.021 g, 0.11 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.92 (s, 1H), 9.34 (s, 1H), 8.42 (t, 1H, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.79 (d, 2H, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.71 (br s, 4H), 7.62 (d, 2H, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.26 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.78 (dd, 1H, J = 17.7 Hz, 11.0 Hz), 6.09 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 5.99 (d, 1H, J = 17.6 Hz), 5.44 (d, 1H, J = 11.1 Hz), 4.60 (s, 2H), 3.78 (t, 2H, J = 5.2 Hz), 3.35 (m, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 449.6 (M+H). Found: 449.2.

**Example 60**

**3-(2-Butoxy-5-(1,1-dimethylpropyl)phenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



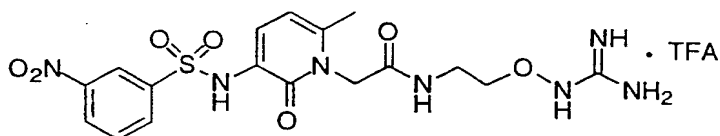
5

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 2-(n-butoxy)-5-(2'-isopentyl)benzenesulfonyl chloride (0.033 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.88 (brd s, 1H), 8.44 (br s, 1H), 8.11 (s, 1H), 7.68 (m, 5H), 7.53 (dd, 1H, J = 8.7 Hz, 2.4 Hz), 7.16 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.10 (d, 1H, J = 8.8 Hz), 6.03 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 4.66 (s, 2H), 4.01 (t, 2H, J = 6.4 Hz), 3.80 (t, 2H, J = 5.2 Hz), 3.39 (m, 2H), 2.14 (s, 3H), 1.76 (m, 2H), 1.57 (m, 2H), 1.47 (m, 2H), 1.22 (s, 6H), 0.94 (t, 3H, J = 7.4 Hz), 0.55 (t, 3H, J = 7.3 Hz). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S: 565.8 (M+H). Found: 565.2.

15

**Example 61**

**3-(3-Nitrophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



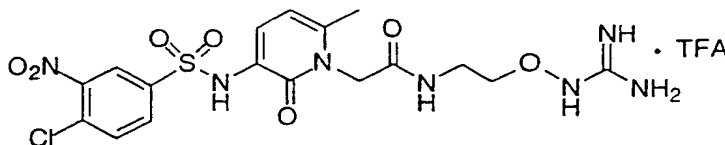
20

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 3-nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.022 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.81 (br s, 1H), 9.85 (br s, 1H), 8.56 (t, 1H, J = 1.9 Hz), 8.43 (dd, 1H, J = 8.3 Hz, 1.4 Hz), 8.34 (m, 1H), 8.18 (d, 1H, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.81 (t, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.60 (br s, 4H), 7.34 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.13 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.55 (s, 2H), 3.77 (m, 2H), 3.38 (m, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S: 468.2 (M+H). Found: 469.2.

25

**Example 62**

**3-(4-Chloro-3-nitrophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



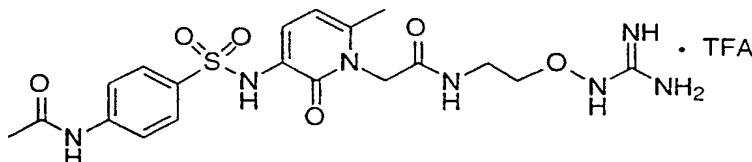
5

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 4-chloro-3-nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.026 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.90 (br s, 1H), 9.92 (br s, 1H), 8.44 (d, 1H, J = 2.1 Hz), 8.38 (t, 1H, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.02 (dd, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz, 2.1 Hz), 7.92 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.68 (br s, 4H), 7.36 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.15 (d, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz), 4.58 (br s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.4 Hz), 3.38 (m, 2H), 2.22 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>7</sub>SCl: 502.0 (M+H). Found: 502.1.

10

**Example 63**

**3-(4-Methylcarbonylaminophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



15

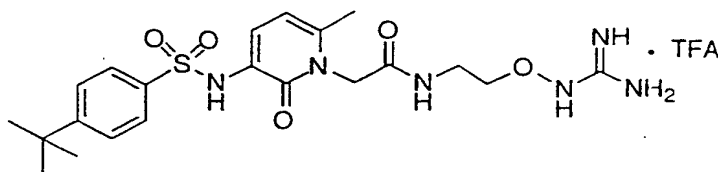
The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 4-(acetylamino)benzenesulfonyl chloride (0.023 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.86 (br s, 1H), 10.32 (s, 1H), 9.13 (s, 1H), 8.41 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.76 (d, 2H, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.69 (d, 2H, J = 9.0 Hz), 7.63 (br s, 4H), 7.23 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.08 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 4.61 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.4 Hz), 3.39 (m, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S: 480.2 (M+H). Found: 480.2.

20

25

**Example 64**

**3-(4-*tert*-Butylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)  
aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



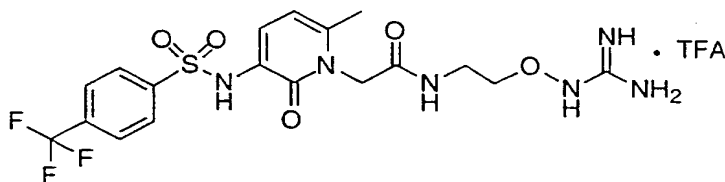
5

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 4-(*tert*-butyl)benzenesulfonyl chloride (0.023 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.85 (s, 1H), 9.27 (s, 1H), 8.43 (t, 1H, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.79 (d, 2H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.65 (br s, 4H), 7.56 (d, 2H, J = 8.6 Hz), 7.25 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.09 (d, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz), 4.62 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.40 (m, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 1.28 (s, 9H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 479.3 (M+H). Found: 479.2.

10

**Example 65**

**3-(4-Trifluoromethylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)  
aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

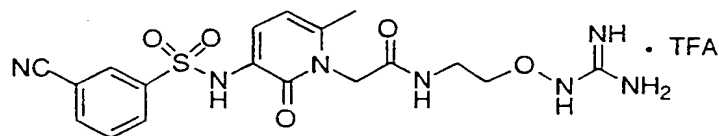


20

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 4-(trifluoromethyl)benzenesulfonyl chloride (0.025 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.92 (s, 1H), 9.73 (s, 1H), 8.40 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.01 (d, 2H, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.91 (d, 2H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.69 (br s, 4H), 7.31 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.12 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 4.59 (s, 2H), 3.78 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 2.20 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>: 491.2 (M+H). Found: 491.2.

25

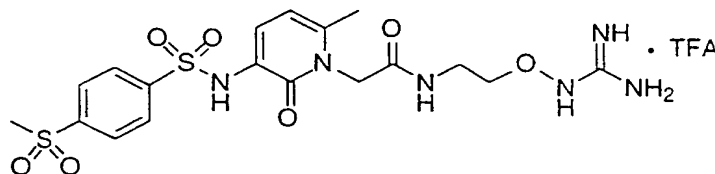


**Example 66****3-(3-Cyanophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

5

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 3-cyanobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.020 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.91 (br s, 1H), 9.73 (br s, 1H), 8.40 (t, 1H, J = 5.6 Hz), 8.27 (t, 1H, J = 1.6 Hz), 8.09 (dd, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz, 1.6 Hz), 7.72 (m, 5H), 7.33 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.12 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 4.59 (s, 2H), 4.10 (br s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.38 (m, 2H), 2.21 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 448.2 (M+H). Found: 449.2.

10

**Example 67****3-(4-Methylsulfonylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

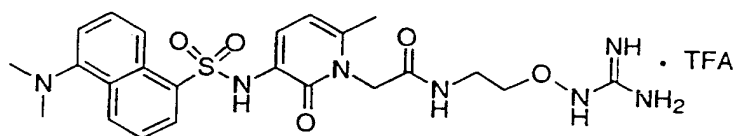
20

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 4-(methylsulfonyl)benzenesulfonyl chloride (0.024 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.87 (s, 1H), 9.78 (s, 1H), 8.40 (t, 1H, J = 5.4 Hz), 8.06 (s, 4H), 7.66 (br s, 4H), 7.32 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.12 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 4.59 (s, 2H), 3.78 (t, 2H, J = 5.2 Hz), 3.40 (m, 2H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 2.20 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: 501.2 (M+H). Found: 501.1.

25

**Example 68**

**3-Dansylamino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)  
aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



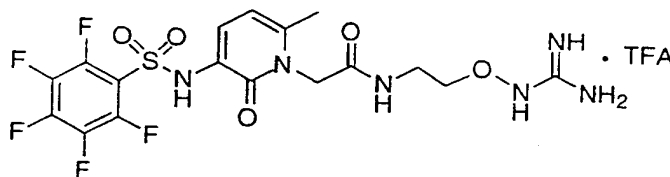
5

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with dansyl chloride (0.027 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.98 (s, 1H), 9.66 (s, 1H), 8.39 (m, 3H), 8.20 (d, 1H, J = 7.3 Hz), 7.75 (br s, 4H), 7.58 (m, 2H), 7.25 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.16 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.04 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.59 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.1 Hz), 3.35 (m, 2H), 2.82 (s, 6H), 2.15 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 516.7 (M+H). Found: 516.2.

10

**Example 69**

**3-(Pentafluorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)  
aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



15

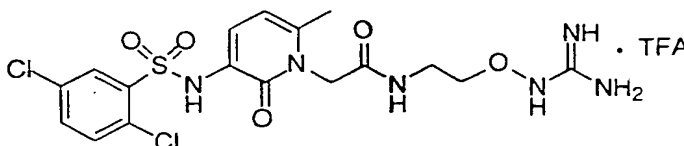
The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with pentafluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.028 g, 0.11 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.55 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.27 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 4.68 (s, 2H), 3.94 (t, 2H, J = 5.0 Hz), 3.48 (t, 2H, J = 5.0 Hz), 2.33 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>17</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SF<sub>5</sub>: 513.5 (M+H). Found: 513.1.

20

25

**Example 70**

**3-(2,5-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



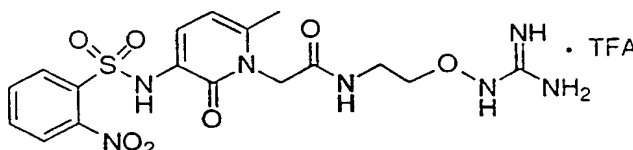
5

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 2,5-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.025 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.89 (s, 1H), 9.68 (s, 1H), 8.44 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.03 (d, 1H, J = 2.1 Hz), 7.70 (m, 6H), 7.29 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.13 (d, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz), 4.65 (s, 2H), 3.80 (t, 2H, J = 5.2 Hz), 3.39 (m, 2H), 2.22 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SCl<sub>2</sub>: 491.0 (M+H). Found: 491.1.

10

**Example 71**

**3-(2-Nitrophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



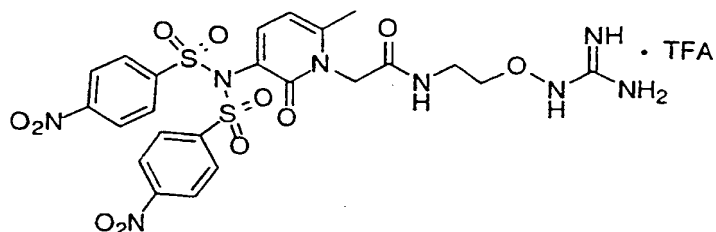
20

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 2-nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.023 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.00 (dd, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz, 1.7 Hz), 7.91 (dd, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz, 1.4 Hz), 7.77 (m, 2H), 7.59 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.26 (dd, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz, 0.8 Hz), 4.70 (s, 2H), 3.92 (t, 2H, J = 5.2 Hz), 3.48 (t, 2H, J = 5.2 Hz), 2.31 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S: 468.5 (M+H). Found: 468.1.

25

**Example 72**

**3-Di(4-nitrophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



5

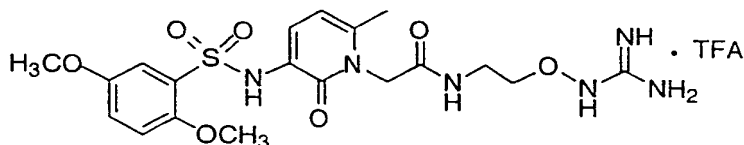
The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 4-nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.022 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.17 (s, 1H), 8.43 (d, 4H, J = 8.9 Hz), 8.12 (d, 4H, J = 8.9 Hz), 7.84 (m, 4H), 7.60 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.34 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 4.63 (s, 2H), 3.82 (m, 2H), 3.38 (m, 2H), 2.29 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>8</sub>O<sub>11</sub>S<sub>2</sub>: 653.6 (M+H). Found: 653.1.

10

**Example 73**

**3-(2,5-Dimethoxyphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

15

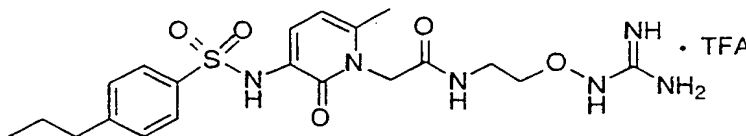


The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 2,5-dimethoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.023 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.38 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 7.35 (d, 1H, J = 2.8 Hz), 7.12 (dd, 1H, J = 9.0 Hz, 2.8 Hz), 7.04 (d, 1H, J = 9.0 Hz), 6.13 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.73 (s, 2H), 3.95 (t, 2H, J = 5.0 Hz), 3.83 (s, 3H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.50 (t, 2H, J = 5.1 Hz), 2.26 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S: 483.6 (M+H). Found: 483.1.

20

**Example 74**

**3-(4-Propylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



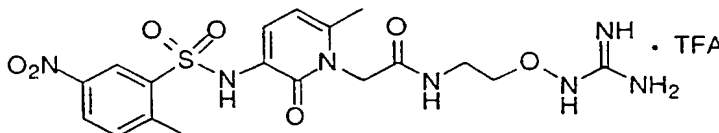
5

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 4-*n*-propylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.022 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.70 (m, 2H), 7.47 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.30 (d, 2H, J = 7.9 Hz), 6.19 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.70 (s, 2H), 3.93 (t, 2H, J = 5.0 Hz), 3.48 (t, 2H, J = 5.0 Hz), 2.63 (t, 2H, J = 7.6 Hz), 2.29 (s, 3H), 1.63 (sextet, 2H, J = 7.5 Hz), 0.92 (t, 3H, J = 7.3 Hz). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 465.6 (M+H). Found: 465.2.

10

**Example 75**

**3-(2-Methyl-5-nitrophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



15

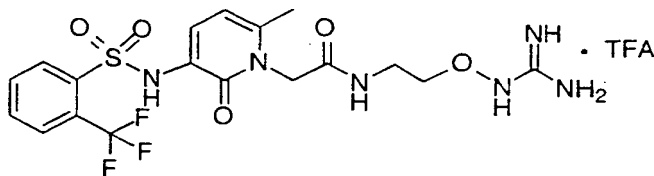
20

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 2-methyl-5-nitrobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.024 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.04 (s, 1H), 9.87 (s, 1H), 8.45 (d, 1H, J = 2.5 Hz), 8.38 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.30 (dd, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz, 2.5 Hz), 7.77 (br s, 4H), 7.65 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.32 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.12 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 4.55 (s, 2H), 3.78 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.32 (m, 2H), 2.75 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S: 482.5 (M+H). Found: 482.1.

25

**Example 76**

**3-(2-trifluoromethylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



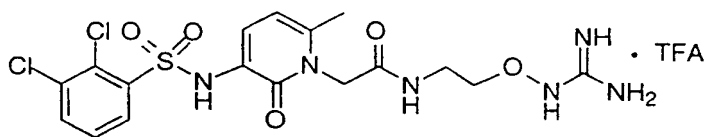
5

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 2-(trifluoromethyl)benzenesulfonyl chloride (0.025 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.95 (s, 1H), 9.50 (s, 1H), 8.45 (t, 1H, J = 5.4 Hz), 8.15 (m, 1H), 7.98 (m, 1H), 7.80 (m, 2H), 7.73 (br s, 4H), 7.28 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.12 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.63 (s, 2H), 3.80 (t, 2H, J = 5.2 Hz), 3.36 (m, 2H), 2.21 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>: 491.5 (M+H). Found: 491.1.

10

**Example 77**

**3-(2,3-Dichlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



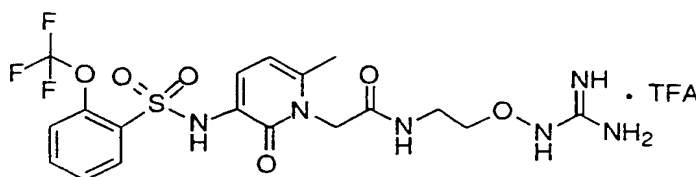
20

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 2,3-dichlorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.023 g, 0.09 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 11.02 (s, 1H), 9.58 (s, 1H), 8.45 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.97 (dd, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz, 1.3 Hz), 7.91 (dd, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz, 1.3 Hz), 7.77 (br s, 4H), 7.50 (t, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.10 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.63 (s, 2H), 3.80 (t, 2H, J = 5.2 Hz), 3.36 (m, 2H), 2.21 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SCl<sub>2</sub>: 491.0 (M+H). Found: 491.1.

25

**Example 78**

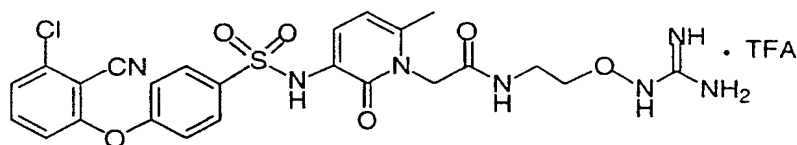
**3-(2-Trifluoromethoxyphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 2-(trifluoromethoxy)benzenesulfonyl chloride (0.025 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.93 (s, 1H), 9.31 (s, 1H), 8.44 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.98 (dd, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz, 1.6 Hz), 7.75 (m, 5H), 7.51 (m, 2H), 7.26 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.11 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.63 (s, 2H), 3.80 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.36 (m, 2H), 2.21 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>SF<sub>3</sub>: 507.5 (M+H). Found: 507.1.

**Example 79**

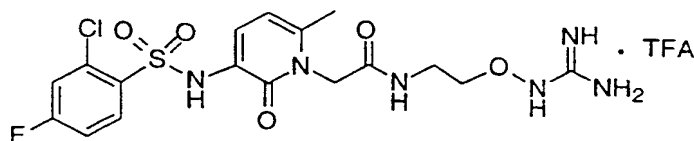
**3-(4-(3-Chloro-2-cyanophenoxy)phenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 4-(3-chloro-2-cyanophenoxy)benzenesulfonyl chloride (0.032 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.95 (s, 1H), 9.43 (s, 1H), 8.43 (t, 1H, J = 5.3 Hz), 7.89 (d, 2H, J = 8.7 Hz), 7.72 (m, 5H), 7.57 (d, 1H, J = 8.1 Hz), 7.30 (m, 3H), 7.11 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.11 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.61 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.0 Hz), 3.34 (m, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>6</sub>SCl: 574.0 (M+H). Found: 574.1.

**Example 80**

**3-(2-Chloro-4-fluorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

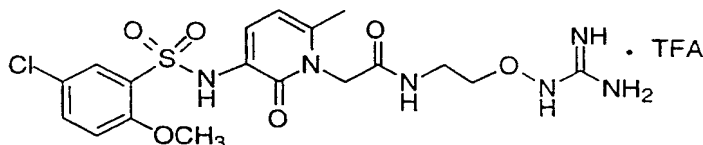


The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 2-chloro-4-fluorobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.023 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.92 (m, 1H), 9.34 (s, 1H), 8.44 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.04 (dd, 1H, J = 8.9 Hz, 5.9 Hz), 7.69 (m, 5H), 7.36 (m, 1H), 7.23 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.10 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.63 (s, 2H), 3.80 (t, 2H, J = 5.0 Hz), 3.37 (m, 2H), 2.20 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SClF: 475.0 (M+H). Found: 475.1.

10

**Example 81**

**3-(5-Chloro-2-methoxyphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 5-chloro-2-methoxybenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.025 g, 0.11 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.89 (s, 1H), 8.67 (s, 1H), 8.44 (t, 1H, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.68 (m, 6H), 7.23 (m, 2H), 6.10 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 4.65 (s, 2H), 3.79 (m, 5H), 3.38 (m, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>18</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>SCl: 487.0 (M+H). Found: 487.1.

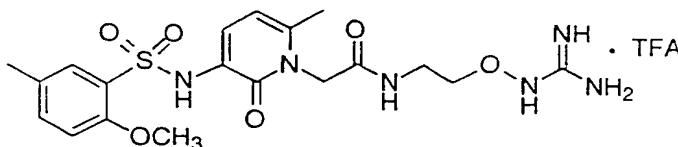
20

25



**Example 82**

**3-(2-Methoxy-5-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



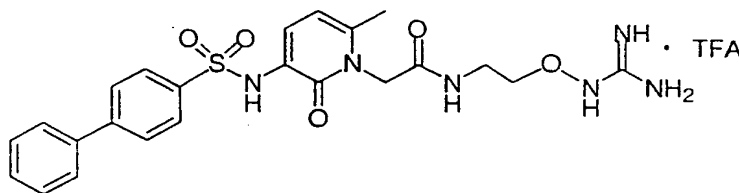
5

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 2-methoxy-5-methylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.023 g, 0.11 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.88 (s, 1H), 8.45 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.29 (s, 1H), 7.68 (br s, 4H), 7.58 (d, 1H, J = 1.9 Hz), 7.40 (dd, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz, 1.9 Hz), 7.20 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.07 (d, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.16 (d, 1H, J = 8.9 Hz), 6.07 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.65 (s, 2H), 3.80 (m, 5H), 3.39 (m, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.17 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S: 467.6 (M+H). Found: 467.1.

15

**Example 83**

**3-(4-Phenylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



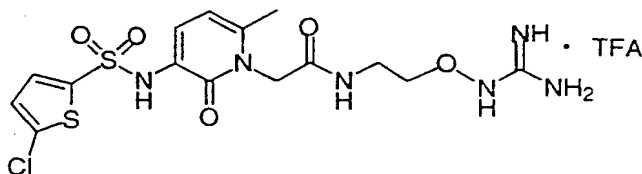
20

The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 4-phenylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.026 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.90 (s, 1H), 9.41 (s, 1H), 8.42 (t, 1H, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.91 (d, 2H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.83 (d, 2H, J = 8.5 Hz), 7.71 (m, 6H), 7.46 (m, 3H), 7.31 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.11 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.61 (s, 2H), 3.76 (t, 2H, J = 5.0 Hz), 3.37 (m, 2H), 2.19 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 499.6 (M+H). Found: 499.2.

25

**Example 84**

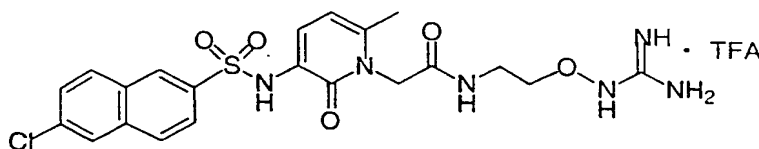
**3-(5-Chlorothiophene-2-sulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 5-chlorothiophene-2-sulfonyl chloride (0.023 g, 0.11 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.93 (s, 1H), 9.76 (s, 1H), 8.44 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.67 (br s, 4H), 7.46 (d, 1H, J = 4.1 Hz), 7.34 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 7.18 (d, 1H, J = 4.1 Hz), 6.16 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.64 (s, 2H), 3.80 (t, 2H, J = 5.2 Hz), 3.38 (m, 2H), 2.24 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>19</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub>Cl: 463.0 (M+H). Found: 463.1.

**Example 85**

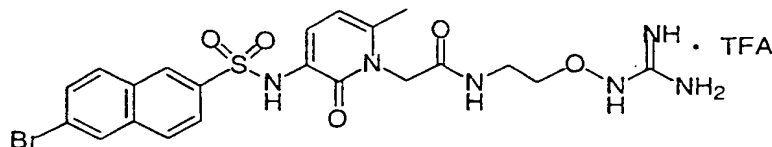
**3-(6-Chloronaphthalene-2-sulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 2-(6-chloro)naphthalenesulfonyl chloride (0.026 g, 0.10 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.87 (s, 1H), 9.53 (s, 1H), 8.53 (s, 1H), 8.38 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 8.17 (m, 2H), 8.05 (d, 1H, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.91 (dd, 1H, J = 8.7 Hz, 1.8 Hz), 7.68 (m, 5H), 7.32 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.09 (d, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz), 4.56 (s, 2H), 3.76 (t, 2H, J = 5.2 Hz), 3.36 (m, 2H), 2.17 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SCl: 507.0 (M+H). Found: 507.1.

**Example 86**

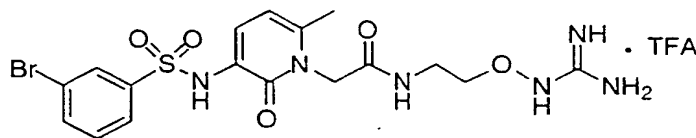
**3-(6-Bromonaphthalene-2-sulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



The title compound was prepared as in Example 35 starting with 2-(6-bromo)naphthalenesulfonyl chloride (0.033 g, 0.11 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.85 (s, 1H), 9.53 (s, 1H), 8.52 (s, 1H), 8.38 (t, 1H, J = 5.4 Hz), 8.33 (s, 1H), 8.11 (d, 1H, J = 8.8 Hz), 8.04 (d, 1H, J = 8.8 Hz), 7.90 (dd, 1H, J = 8.7 Hz, 1.6 Hz), 7.79 (dd, 1H, J = 8.8 Hz, 1.8 Hz), 7.66 (br s, 4H), 7.32 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.08 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.56 (s, 2H), 3.76 (t, 2H, J = 5.2 Hz), 3.39 (m, 2H), 2.17 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>23</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SBr: 553.0 (M+H). Found: 553.0.

**Example 87**

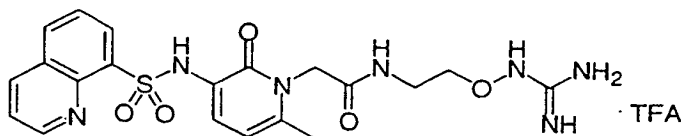
**3-(3-Bromophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



The title compound was prepared as in Example 2 starting with 3-bromobenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.128 g, 0.501 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.98 (t, 1H, J = 1.8 Hz), 7.75 (m, 2H), 7.50 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.40 (t, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 6.22 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 4.69 (s, 2H), 3.93 (t, 2H, J = 5.2 Hz), 3.49 (t, 2H, J = 5.2 Hz), 2.31 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>20</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>SBr: 501.5 (M+H). Found: 501.3.

**Example 88**

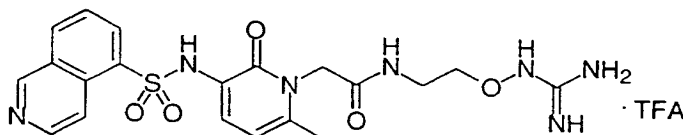
**3-(Quinoline-8-sulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)  
aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



The title compound was prepared in a manner analogous to Example 30. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 Hz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 9.06-9.05 (m, 1H), 8.40-8.37 (m, 2H), 8.16 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.68-7.59 (m, 3H), 6.06 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.57 (s, 2H), 3.71 (t, J = 10.5 Hz, 2H), 3.34-3.33 (m, 2H), 2.17 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>SO<sub>5</sub>N<sub>7</sub>: 474.4 (M+H); Found: 474.3.

**Example 89**

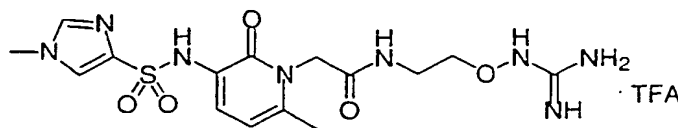
**3-(Quinoline-5-sulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)  
aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



The title compound was prepared in a manner analogous to Example 30. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 Hz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 9.32 (br s, 1H), 8.62-8.30 (m, 4H), 7.73-7.70 (m, 1H), 7.28 (br s, 1H), 6.12 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 2H), 3.64 (br s, 2H), 3.37 (br s, 2H), 2.23 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>23</sub>SO<sub>5</sub>N<sub>7</sub>: 474.4 (M+H); Found: 474.3.

**Example 90**

**3-(1-Methylimidazole-4-sulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



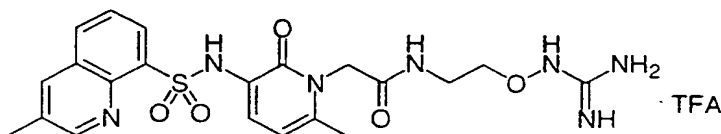
5

The title compound was prepared in a manner analogous to Example 30. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 Hz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.73 (br s, 2H), 7.36 (d, 1H), 6.37-6.35 (m, 2H), 4.89 (s, 2H), 3.86 (bs, 2H), 3.43 (br s, 2H), 3.34 (s, 3H), 2.34 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>15</sub>H<sub>22</sub>SO<sub>5</sub>N<sub>8</sub>: 427.4 (M+H); Found 427.4.

10

**Example 91**

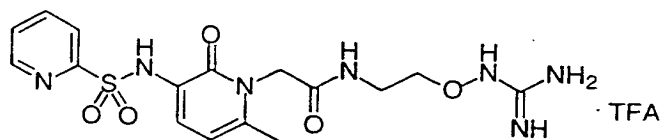
**3-(3-Methylquinoline-8-sulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



15

The title compound was prepared in a manner analogous to Example 30. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 Hz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.89 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 8.30 (dd, J = 1.3, 7.3 Hz, 1H), 8.17-8.16 (m, 1H), 8.10 (dd, J = 1.3, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 7.62 (t, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.09 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 4.59 (s, 2H), 3.90 (t, J = 5.1 Hz, 2H), 2.55 (s, 3H), 2.19 (S, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>21</sub>H<sub>26</sub>SO<sub>5</sub>N<sub>7</sub>: 488.5 (M+H); Found 488.5.

20

**Example 92****3-(2-Pyridinylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate****1. 3-(2-Pyridinylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[[N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] [2-(guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]]-2-pyridinone**

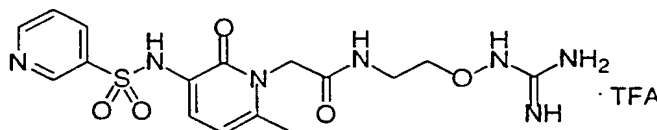
To a stirred reaction mixture of 2-mercaptopyridine (500 mg, 4.5 mmol) and 1N HCl (5 mL) at 0 °C, was bubbled in chlorine gas for 1 hr. The reaction mixture was extracted with methylene chloride (3 x 50 mL), dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated to yield a clear oil, which was used immediately. N,N-Dimethylaminopyridine (200 mg) is added to a stirred reaction mixture of 2-pyridinesulfonyl chloride (50mg, 0.178 mmol), and 3-amino-6-methyl-1-[[N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] [3-(guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonyl]]-2-pyridinone (78 mg, 0.162 mmol), as prepared in step 3 of Example 30, in methylene chloride (2 mL). Reaction mixture was stirred 16 hrs, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified on silica gel column chromatography (4% methanol / 96% methylene chloride) to give the title compound as a white solid (34 mg, 30% yield). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>37</sub>SO<sub>9</sub>N<sub>7</sub>: 624.6 (M+H); Found 624.1.

**2. 3-(2-Pyridinylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

To a stirred reaction mixture of 3-(2-pyridinylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[[N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] [2-(guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]]-2-pyridinone (34 mg, 0.055 mmol) in methylene chloride (1 mL) was added trifluoroacetic acid (0.5 mL). The reaction was stirred at ambient temperature for 2 hr, and was purified on a Waters Sep-Pak (2g) (10% methanol / 89% methylene chloride, 1% trifluoroacetic acid), to yield the title compound as a yellow solid (9 mg, 39% yield). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 Hz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.92 (s, 1H), 8.70 (br s, 1H), 8.15 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.49 (m, 2H), 6.23 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.67 (s, 1H), 3.91 (t, J = 5.0 Hz, 2H), 3.47 (t, J = 5.0 Hz, 2H), 2.30 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>21</sub>SO<sub>5</sub>N<sub>7</sub>: 424.4 (M+H); Found 424.1.

**Example 93**

**3-(3-Pyridinylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxypropyl)  
aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



5

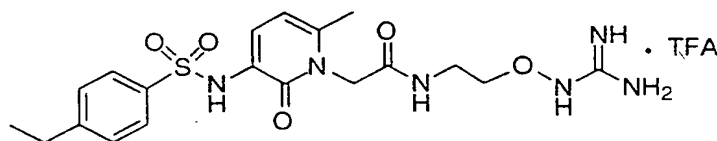
The title compound was prepared in a manner analogous to Example 92. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 Hz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 8.92 (br s, 1H), 8.70 (br s, 1H), 8.16 (d, J = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.57-7.49 (m, 2H), 6.23 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.67 (s, 2H), 3.9 (t, J = 5.0 Hz, 2H), 3.47 (t, J = 5.0 Hz, 2H), 2.30 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>21</sub>SO<sub>5</sub>N<sub>7</sub>: 424.4 (M+H); Found 424.1.

10

**Example 94**

**3-(4-Ethylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)  
aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

15

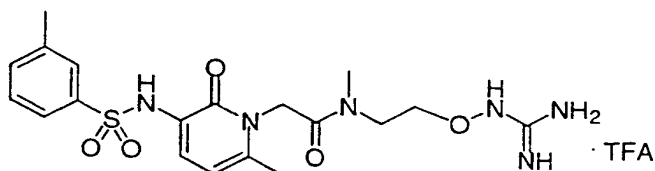


The title compound was prepared as in Example 2 starting with 4-ethylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (0.102 g, 0.498 mmol). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.71 (d, 2H, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.47 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 7.31 (d, 2H, J = 8.4 Hz), 6.19 (dd, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz, 0.5 Hz), 4.71 (s, 2H), 3.93 (t, 2H, J = 5.1 Hz), 3.48 (t, 2H, J = 5.1 Hz), 2.68 (q, 2H, J = 7.6 Hz), 2.29 (s, 3H), 1.22 (t, 3H, J = 7.6 Hz). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>25</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 450.5 (M+H). Found: 451.2.

25

**Example 95**

**3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)-N-methylaminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



5

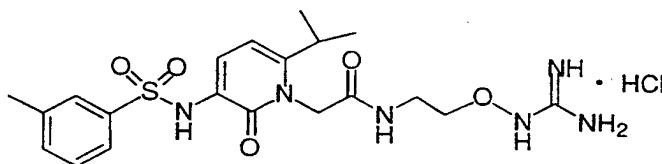
The title compound was prepared from 2-(methylamino)ethanol using the procedures in steps 6-10 of Example 1 and steps 5 & 6 of Example 2. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 Hz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) δ 7.65 (m, 2H), 7.35 (m, 2H), 6.16 (m, 1H), 5.04-5.01 (m, 2H), 3.97-3.92 (m, 2H), 3.69-3.63 (m, 2H) 3.29 (s, 3H), 2.36 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>26</sub>SO<sub>5</sub>N<sub>6</sub>: 451.4 (M+H); Found: 451.4.

10

**Example 96**

**3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-isopropyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone hydrochloride**

15



1. **3-Cyano-6-isopropyl-2(1H)-pyridinone:** A solution of 3-cyano-6-methyl-2(1H)-pyridinone (10.0 g, 74.6 mmol) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was cooled to -78°C under nitrogen and reacted slowly with lithium diisopropylamide solution (40 mL of 1.4 M and 85 mL of 2.0 M, 226 mmol total) via syringe. After warming to 0°C and stirring 2 hours, methyl iodide (10 mL, 160 mmol) was added and the reaction stirred 18 hours at ambient temperature. The reaction was poured into 0.67 N NaOH (300 mL), the phases separated, the aqueous layer washed with diethyl ether, and the combined organic layers extracted with water. The combined aqueous layers were acidified to pH 4 with 6 N HCl and extracted with methylene chloride, and the methylene chloride layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue purified by flash column chromatography (1:1 methylene chloride : ethyl acetate) giving the title

25



compound as a light yellow solid (2.15 g, 18%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 13.25 (br s, 1H), 7.84 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.23 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 3.00 (septet, 1H, J = 7.0 Hz), 1.36 (s, 3H), 1.34 (s, 3H). Also recovered from the column was the mono-methylated side-product 3-cyano-6-ethyl-2(1H)pyridinone (5.50 g, 50%), which was used to make the title compound

in Example 97. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 7.84 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.23 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 1H), 2.76 (q, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.35 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 3H).

**2. 3-Carboxy-6-isopropyl-2(1H)-pyridinone:** 3-Cyano-6-isopropyl-2(1H)-pyridinone (2.92 g, 18.0 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, was dissolved in hot 50% v/v sulfuric acid (45 mL) and refluxed for 3 hours. After cooling to ambient temperature, the reaction mixture was poured into 200 mL of ice water and the resulting precipitate collected by filtration, washed with water, then air and vacuum dried giving the title compound (2.83 g, 87%) as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 13.67 (s, 1H), 12.75 (br s, 1H), 8.56 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.56 (dd, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz, 1.6 Hz), 3.02 (septet, 1H, J = 6.9 Hz), 1.41 (s, 3H), 1.39 (s, 3H).

**3. 3-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-6-isopropyl-2(1H)-pyridinone:** 3-Carboxy-6-isopropyl-2(1H)-pyridinone (2.82 g, 15.6 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, diphenylphosphoryl azide (3.50 mL, 16.2 mmol), and triethylamine (2.30 mL, 16.5 mmol) were refluxed in 1,4-dioxane (100 mL) for 16 hours. Benzyl alcohol (1.65 mL, 15.9 mmol) and additional triethylamine (2.40 mL, 17.2 mmol) were added and the reaction refluxed another 24 hours. After concentrating the reaction mixture *in vacuo*, the residue was dissolved in methylene chloride, washed with pH 1 brine, saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, and pH 7 brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and filtered. The evaporated filtrate was then purified by flash column chromatography (gradient elution, 10% to 25% ethyl acetate in methylene chloride) giving the title compound as a light yellow solid (1.10 g, 25%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 11.61 (br s, 1H), 8.05 (br d, 1H, J = 7.2 Hz), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.39 (m, 5H), 6.08 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 5.21 (s, 2H), 2.80 (septet, 1H, J = 6.9 Hz), 1.28 (s, 3H), 1.26 (s, 3H).

**4. 3-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-6-isopropyl-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone:** 3-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-6-isopropyl-2(1H)-pyridinone (1.10 g, 3.84 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, was dissolved in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) and cooled to 0°C under nitrogen. A 1.0 M solution of lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide in hexanes (4.2 mL, 4.2 mmol) was added via syringe and the reaction stirred for one hour. *tert*-Butylbromoacetate (0.70 mL, 4.3 mmol) was then added via syringe and the reaction stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours. After concentration *in vacuo*, the crude product was purified by flash column chromatography (1:1 hexane:ethyl acetate) giving the title compound as a pale yellow oil (1.38 g, 90%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ 8.00 (br d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.78 (s, 1H), 7.36 (m, 5H), 6.15 (d, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz),

5.19 (s, 2H), 4.79 (s, 2H), 2.72 (m, 1H), 1.46 (s, 9H), 1.26 (s, 3H), 1.23 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, gentisic acid matrix) calcd. for  $C_{22}H_{28}N_2O_5$ : 423.2 (M+Na). Found: 423.6.

5. **3-Amino-6-isopropyl-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone:**

3-(Benzyloxycarbonyl)amino-6-isopropyl-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone (1.35, 3.37 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, and 10% palladium (0) on activated carbon (0.12 g) were dissolved in methanol (50 mL), degassed, backfilled with nitrogen, and stirred under hydrogen gas at ambient pressure and temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was then filtered through Celite and the filtrate evaporated giving the title compound as a golden oil, which was used without further purification.

6. **3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-isopropyl-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone:**

3-Amino-6-isopropyl-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone (assumed to be 3.37 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, and *N*-methylmorpholine (1.0 mL, 9.1 mmol) were dissolved in methylene chloride (20 mL) and cooled to 0°C. A solution of *m*-toluenesulfonyl chloride (0.67 g, 3.5 mmol) in methylene chloride (5 mL) was added and the reaction stirred at ambient temperature for 16 hours. After evaporation *in vacuo*, the crude product was dissolved in methylene chloride, washed with 10% aqueous citric acid, saturated  $NaHCO_3$ , and brine, dried over  $MgSO_4$ , and filtered. The evaporated filtrate gave the title compound (1.24 g, 88%) as a tan solid.  $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz,  $CDCl_3$ )  $\delta$  7.65 (m, 2H), 7.58 (br s, 1H), 7.46 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.8$  Hz), 7.33 (m, 2H), 6.08 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.9$  Hz), 4.69 (s, 2H), 2.67 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 1.41 (s, 9H), 1.22 (s, 3H), 1.19 (s, 3H).

7. **3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-isopropyl-1-(carboxymethyl)-2-pyridinone:**

3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-isopropyl-1-(tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl)-2-pyridinone (1.24 g, 2.95 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, was dissolved in methylene chloride (20 mL) and reacted with trifluoroacetic acid (8 mL) at ambient temperature for 2 hours. After evaporation *in vacuo*, the crude product was dissolved in methylene chloride, washed with pH 7 buffer and brine, dried over  $MgSO_4$ , and filtered. Evaporation of the filtrate gave the title compound (0.72 g, 67%) as a light yellow solid. Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for  $C_{17}H_{20}N_2O_5S$ : 365.4 (M+H). Found: 365.1.

8. **3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-isopropyl-1-[[*N,N'*-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)]-2-(guanidinyloxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone:**

3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-isopropyl-1-(carboxymethyl)-2-pyridinone (0.71 g, 1.95 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, Castro's reagent (BOP, 0.905 g, 2.05 mmol), and [*N,N'*-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)] 2-aminoethoxyguanidine (0.710 g, 2.00 mmol), as prepared in step 4 of Example 2, were dissolved in methylene chloride (40 mL) and reacted with triethylamine (0.75 mL, 5.4 mmol) at ambient temperature for 3 days. After concentration *in vacuo*, the crude product was dissolved in methylene chloride, washed with 10% aqueous citric

acid, saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , and brine, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and filtered. The evaporated filtrate was purified by flash column chromatography (5% methanol in methylene chloride) giving the title compound as a light yellow solid (0.70 g, 54%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  9.15 (s, 1H), 8.34 (br t, 1H,  $J = 5.0$  Hz), 7.67 (m, 3H), 7.59 (s, 1H), 7.40 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.9$  Hz), 7.34 (m, 2H), 6.06 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.9$  Hz), 4.86 (s, 2H), 4.09 (m, 2H), 3.58 (dd, 2H,  $J = 8.8$  Hz, 5.0 Hz), 2.86 (m, 1H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 1.52 (s, 9H), 1.47 (s, 9H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.17 (s, 3H).

**9. 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-isopropyl-1-{2-(guanidinyloxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl}-2-pyridinone hydrochloride:**

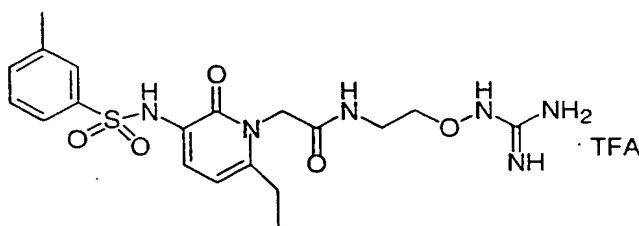
3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-isopropyl-1-{[N,N'-di(tert-butoxycarbonyl)]-2-(guanidinyloxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl}-2-pyridinone (0.70 g, 1.05 mmol), as prepared in

the preceding step, was dissolved in methylene chloride (10 mL) and reacted with trifluoroacetic acid (5 mL) at ambient temperature for 2.5 hours. The evaporated crude product was lyophilized from acetonitrile/water, purified by flash column chromatography (gradient elution, 10% to 20% methanol in methylene chloride saturated with gaseous ammonia), and evaporated from 4 N HCl in ethanol (20 mL) giving the title compound as a white solid (0.36 g, 68%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  10.91 (br s, 1H), 9.34 (brd s, 1H), 8.49 (t, 1H,  $J = 5.5$  Hz), 7.65 (m, 6H), 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.28 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.8$  Hz), 6.14 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.9$  Hz), 4.69 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H,  $J = 5.3$  Hz), 3.38 (m, 2H), 2.79 (m, 1H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 1.13 (s, 3H), 1.08 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for  $\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_6\text{O}_5\text{S}$ : 465.5 (M+H).

Found: 465.1.

**Example 97**

**3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-ethyl-1-{2-(guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl}-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

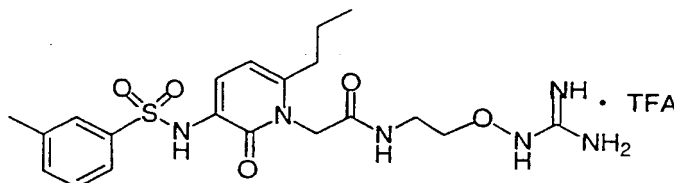


The title compound was prepared in a manner analogous to Example 96.  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{DMSO}-d_6$ )  $\delta$  10.92 (s, 1H), 9.32 (s, 1H), 8.42 (t,  $J = 5.6$  Hz, 1H), 7.71 (br s, 4H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.64 (t,  $J = 3.0$  Hz, 1H), 7.42 (d,  $J = 6.1$  Hz, 1H), 7.29 (d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 1H), 6.07 (d,  $J = 7.8$  Hz, 1H), 4.62 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t,  $J = 5.4$  Hz, 2H), 3.34 (t,  $J = 5.6$  Hz,

2H), 2.24 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF,  $\alpha$ -cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for  $C_{19}H_{26}N_6O_5S$ : 451.2 (M + H), 473.2 (M + Na); Found: 451.1, 473.0.

### Example 98

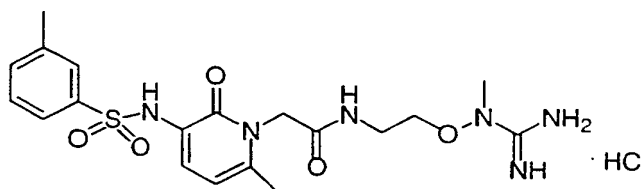
5      **3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-propyl-1-{2-(guanidinyloxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl}-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**



10      The title compound was prepared in a manner analogous to Example 96.  $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ )  $\delta$  11.25 (s, 1H), 9.32 (s, 1H), 8.48 (t, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.91 (br s, 4H), 7.63 (m, 2H), 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.29 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 6.07 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.61 (s, 2H), 3.81 (t, 2H, J = 5.3 Hz), 3.35 (m, 2H), 2.45 (t, 2H, J = 7.7 Hz), 2.35 (s, 3H), 1.50 (sextet, 2H, J = 7.5 Hz), 0.89 (t, 3H, J = 7.3 Hz). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for  $C_{20}H_{28}N_6O_5S$ : 465.5 (M+H). Found: 465.1.

### Example 99

20      **3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-N''-methylguanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone hydrochloride**

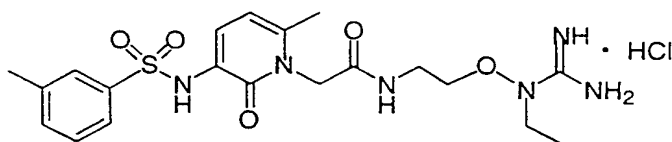


25      A solution of 3-(3-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone hydrochloride (0.2 g, 0.42 mmol), as prepared in step 5 of Example 5, in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (6 mL) was treated with sodium bicarbonate (0.78 g, 9.2 mmol) followed by methyl iodide (0.32 mL, 5 mmol) and allowed to stir at room temperature for 2.5 h. The reaction mixture was evaporated under high vacuum and the residue was treated with brine and adjusted to pH 1 with 1M HCl. The insoluble material was collected by filtration. The aqueous layer was extracted with methylene chloride (5 x). The combined

methylene chloride extracts were extracted with saturated sodium bicarbonate (2 x). The combined aqueous bicarbonate extracts were adjusted to pH 1 with 1M HCl. The insoluble material was collected by filtration and combined with the previous solids from the acidic brine treatment. The solids were dried under high vacuum overnight, then treated with methanol and filtered to remove insolubles. Evaporation of the filtrate gave the title compound as a white solid (154 mg, 75%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.30 (s, 1H), 8.85 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 8.14 (s, 4H), 7.61-7.66 (m, 2H), 7.39-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.23 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 6.08 (d, J = 8.2 Hz, 1H), 4.67 (m, 2H), 3.91 (t, J = 5.1 Hz, 2H), 3.39 (m, 2H), 3.28 (s, 3H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 451 (M + H); Found: 451.2. MS-MS of 451.2 peak gave 408.9 (M - C(=NH)NH).

### Example 100

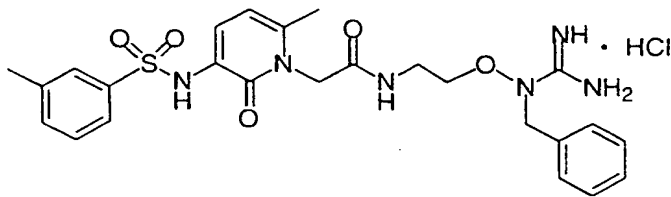
*3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-N''-ethylguanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone hydrochloride*



The title compound was prepared in a manner analogous to Example 99. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.26 (br s, 1H), 8.55 (t, 1H, J = 5.2 Hz), 7.95 (br s, 4H), 7.64 (m, 2H), 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.08 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.63 (s, 2H), 3.87 (br t, 2H, J = 5.0 Hz), 3.66 (q, 2H, J = 6.9 Hz), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H), 1.09 (t, 3H, J = 6.9 Hz). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>28</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 465.5 (M+H). Found: 465.1. MS-MS of 465.1 peak gave 423.0 (M - C(=NH)NH).

### Example 101

*3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-N''-benzylguanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone hydrochloride*

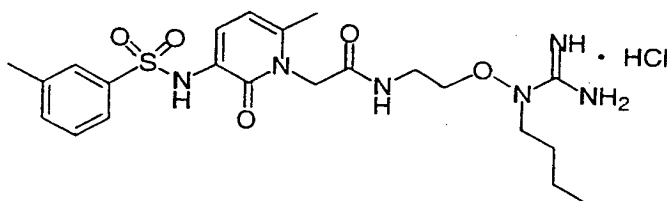


The title compound was prepared in a manner analogous to Example 99. Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for  $C_{25}H_{30}N_6O_5S$ : 527.6 (M+H). Found: 527.0. MS-MS of 527.0 peak gave 485.0 (M - C(=NH)NH).

5

### Example 102

**3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-N"-butylguanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone hydrochloride**



10

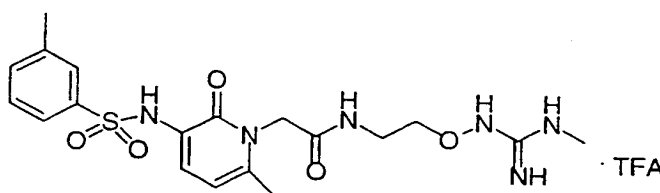
The title compound was prepared in a manner analogous to Example 99.  $^1H$  NMR (300 MHz,  $CDCl_3/CD_3OD$ )  $\delta$  7.64 (m, 2H), 7.42 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.7$  Hz), 7.36 (m, 2H), 6.11 (d, 1H,  $J = 7.7$  Hz), 4.70 (s, 2H), 3.58 (t, 2H,  $J = 7.3$  Hz), 3.49 (t, 2H,  $J = 4.9$  Hz), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.30 (s, 3H), 1.64 (m, 2H), 1.36 (m, 4H), 0.95 (t, 3H,  $J = 7.2$  Hz). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for  $C_{22}H_{32}N_6O_5S$ : 493.6 (M+H). Found: 493.3. MS-MS of 493.3 peak gave 452.0 (M - C(=NH)NH).

15

### Example 103

**3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-N-methylguanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

20



1. **[N,N'-Di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] 2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)ethoxy-N-methylguanidine**

To a solution of [N,N'-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] 2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)ethoxyguanidine (905 mg, 2.0 mmol), as prepared in step 3 of Example 2, methanol (121  $\mu$ L, 3.0 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (790 mg, 3.0 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (30 mL) was added diethyl azodicarboxylate (520 mg, 3.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. Ethyl acetate (50 mL) was added, washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (40 mL), brine (2 x 40 mL) and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. After evaporating the solvent, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (0-4% ethyl acetate in methylene chloride) to give the title compound as a white solid (385 mg, 41%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  7.36 (m, 5H), 5.30 (br s, 1H), 5.11 (s, 2H), 4.12 (t, J = 5.0 Hz, 2H), 3.50 (t, J = 5.0 Hz, 2H), 3.07 (s, 3H), 1.48 (s, 9H), 1.43 (s, 9H).

2. **[N,N'-Di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] 2-aminoethoxy-N-methylguanidine**

A mixture of [N,N'-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] 2-(benzyloxycarbonylamino)ethoxy-N-methylguanidine (700 mg, 1.5 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, 10% Pd/C (70 mg) in methanol (20 mL) and chloroform (5 mL) was hydrogenated under hydrogen (balloon) for 1 h. The catalyst was removed by filtration through Celite, the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (95 : 5 methylene chloride : methanol saturated with ammonia) to give the title compound as a colorless foam (250 mg, 50%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  4.14 (t, J = 5.0 Hz, 2H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 3.06 (q, J = 5.0 Hz, 2H), 1.50 (s, 9H), 1.46 (s, 9H).

3. **3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[[N,N'-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] 2-(N-methylguanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone**

To a solution of 3-(3-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-carboxymethyl-2-pyridinone (253 mg, 0.75 mmol), as prepared in step 2 of Example 5, [N,N'-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] 2-aminoethoxy-N-methylguanidine (250 mg, 0.75 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, diisopropylethylamine (180  $\mu$ L, 1.0 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added Castro's reagent (BOP) (355 mg, 0.8 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. Ethyl acetate (50 mL) was added, washed with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (2 x 20 mL), 10% citric acid (2 x 20 mL) and brine (20 mL), and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. After evaporating the solvent *in vacuo*, the residue was purified twice by column chromatography (2:1 ethyl acetate : hexane; then 2% methanol in methylene chloride) to give the title compound as a white solid (380 mg, 78%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>)  $\delta$  8.12 (s, 1H), 7.67 (m, 3H), 7.48 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.34 (s, 1H), 7.31 (s, 1H), 7.09 (m, 1H), 6.08 (d, J = 7.8 Hz,

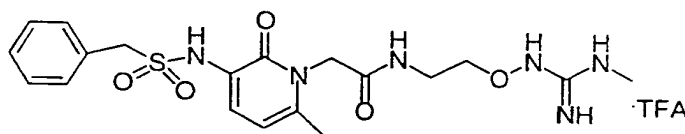
1H), 4.61 (s, 2H), 4.02 (t, J = 5.1 Hz, 2H), 3.46 (q, J = 5.3 Hz, 2H), 3.09 (s, 3H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 2.37 (s, 3H), 1.53 (s, 9H), 1.47 (s, 9H).

**4. 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-N-methylguanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

5 A mixture of 3-(3-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[[N,N'-di(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)] [2-(N-methylguanidinooxypropyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]]-2-pyridinone (370 mg, 0.57 mmol), as prepared in the preceding step, and trifluoroacetic acid (2 mL) in methylene chloride (3 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. After evaporating the solvent *in vacuo*, the residue was purified by Waters Sep-Pak (10 g, 10% methanol in  
10 methylene chloride) to give the title compound as a colorless foam (310 mg, 96%). <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.91 (s, 1H), 9.28 (s, 1H), 8.43 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.93 (br s, 2H), 7.66 (s, 1H), 7.62 (m, 1H), 7.43 (m, 2H), 7.24 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 6.09 (d, 1H, J = 7.7 Hz), 4.62 (s, 2H), 3.79 (t, 2H, J = 5.2 Hz), 3.35 (q, 2H, J = 5.4 Hz), 2.77 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 3H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.19 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 451.0 (M+H); found: 451.1. MS-MS of 451.1 peak gave 394.9 (M - C(=NH)NCH<sub>3</sub>).

**Example 104**

**3-(Benzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-N-methylguanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone trifluoroacetate**

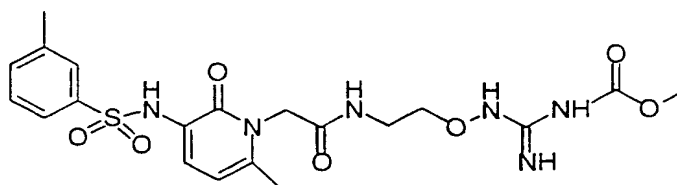


25 The title compound was prepared in a manner analogous to Example 103. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 10.89 (s, 1H), 8.57 (s, 1H), 8.47 (t, J = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 8.09 (br s, 1H), 7.93 (s, 2H), 7.34 (m, 5H), 7.13 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.10 (d, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.73 (s, 2H), 4.51 (s, 2H), 3.83 (t, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 3.41 (m, 2H), 2.77 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, 3H), 2.25 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (MALDI-TOF, α-cyano-4-hydroxycinnamic acid matrix) calcd. for C<sub>19</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 451.2 (M + H), 473.2 (M + Na); Found: 451.4, 473.5. MS-MS of 451.4 peak  
30 gave 394.9 (M - C(=NH)NCH<sub>3</sub>).



**Example 105**

**3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-(N-methoxycarbonyl)guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone**



5

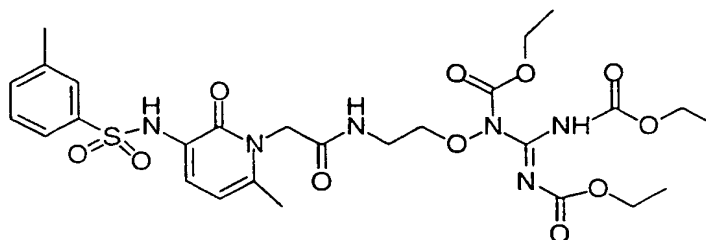
A suspension of 3-(3-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone hydrochloride (0.2 g, 0.42 mmol), as prepared in step 5 of Example 5, in acetonitrile (10 mL) was treated with *N,N*-diisopropylethylamine (0.08 mL, 0.46 mmol) and dimethyl pyrocarbonate (0.05 mL, 0.46 mmol). The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. An additional solvent, *N,N*-dimethylformamide (5 mL) was added to effect solution. Additional dimethyl pyrocarbonate (0.30 mL, 2.76 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 days. The reaction mixture was evaporated to dryness under high vacuum and the residue was purified on a silica gel column (5 g SepPak) using 4% methanol in methylene chloride as eluting solvent to give 0.071 g (29% yield) of desired product as a white solid. <sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-*d*<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.65 (s, 1H), 9.30 (s, 1H), 8.28 (t, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.60-7.67 (m, 2H); 7.38-7.44 (m, 2H), 7.23 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 6.20 (s, 2H), 6.06 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 4.61 (m, 2H), 3.73 (t, *J* = 5.5 Hz, 2H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.27-3.31 (m, 2H), 2.35 (s, 3H), 2.18 (s, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S: 495 (M + H); Found: 495.0.

20

**Example 106**

**3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-(*N,N',N''*-triethoxycarbonyl)guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone**

25

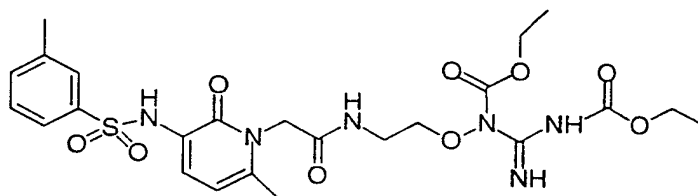


To a solution of 3-(3-methylphenyl)sulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone hydrochloride (237 mg, 0.5 mmol), as prepared in step 5

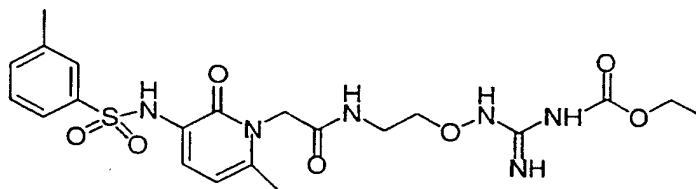
of Example 5, and *N,N'*-diiso-propylethylamine (180  $\mu$ L, 1.0 mmol) in *N,N*-dimethylformamide (10 mL) was added diethyl pyrocarbonate (150  $\mu$ L, 1.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The *N,N*-dimethylformamide was evaporated under high vacuum, the residue was dissolved in methylene chloride (50 mL), washed with 10% citric acid (2 x 20 mL), brine (20 mL) and dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . After evaporating the solvent, the residue was purified by Waters Sep-Pak (10 g, 30 -40 % ethyl acetate in methylene chloride) to give the title compound as a white solid (210 mg, 65%).  $^1\text{H}$ -NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  9.33 (br s, 1H), 8.64 (s, 1H), 8.58 (br s, 1H), 7.97 (m, 2H), 7.52 (d,  $J$  = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 7.26 (m, 2H), 6.15 (d,  $J$  = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 4.70-5.00 (m, 2H), 4.40 (q,  $J$  = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 4.21 (q,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 4.07 (q,  $J$  = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.85 (m, 2H), 3.54 (m, 2H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 2.39 (s, 3H), 1.41 (t,  $J$  = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.30 (t,  $J$  = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 1.09 (t,  $J$  = 7.1 Hz, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for  $\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_6\text{O}_{11}\text{S}$  : 653.0 ( $M + \text{H}$ ); Found: 653.0.

### Example 107

**3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-(*N,N'*-diethoxycarbonyl)guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone**



**and 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-(*N*-ethoxycarbonyl)guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone**



To a solution of 3-(3-methylphenyl)sulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone hydrochloride (475 mg, 1.0 mmol), as prepared in step 5 of Example 5, and *N*-methylmorpholine (220  $\mu$ L, 2.0 mmol) in *N,N'*-dimethylformamide (10

mL) was added diethyl pyrocarbonate (150  $\mu$ L, 1.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. The *N,N*-dimethylformamide was evaporated under high vacuum, the residue was dissolved in methylene chloride (50 mL), washed with 10% citric acid (2 x 20 mL), brine (20 mL) and dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . After evaporating the solvent, the residue was

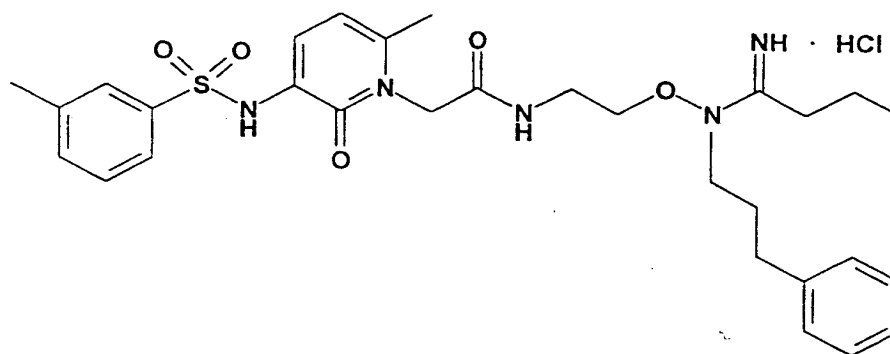
5 purified by Waters Sep-Pak (10 g, 30 -40 % ethyl acetate in methylene chloride then 25 methanol in methylene chloride) to give 3-(3-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-(*N,N'*-diethoxycarbonyl)guanidinooxyethyl) aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone as a white solid (320 mg, 55%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  9.34 (br s, 1H), 8.74 (s, 1H), 8.59 (br s, 1H), 7.67 (s, 1H), 7.64 (m, 1H), 7.60 (s, 1H), 7.38 (d,  $J = 7.5$  Hz, 1H), 7.32 (d,  $J = 5.2$

10 Hz, 2H), 6.01 (d,  $J = 7.6$  Hz, 1H), 4.97 + 4.67 (m, 2H), 4.40 (q,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 2H), 4.14 (q,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 2H), 4.36 + 3.91 (m, 2H), 3.52 (m, 2H), 2.38 (s, 3H), 2.26 (s, 3H), 1.42 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 3H), 1.21 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for  $\text{C}_{24}\text{H}_{32}\text{N}_6\text{O}_9\text{S}$  : 581.2 (M + H); Found: 581.0. 3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-(*N*-ethoxycarbonyl)guanidinooxyethyl) aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone as a white solid (80

15 mg, 16%).  $^1\text{H-NMR}$  (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ )  $\delta$  8.30 (br s, 1H), 8.17 (br s, 1H), 7.56 (m, 4H), 7.33 (m, 2H), 6.14 (d,  $J = 7.7$  Hz, 1H), 5.77 (br s, 2H), 4.67 (br s, 2H), 4.35 (q,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 2H), 3.85 (m, 2H), 3.42 (m, 2H), 2.44 (s, 3H), 2.36 (s, 3H), 1.39 (t,  $J = 7.1$  Hz, 3H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for  $\text{C}_{21}\text{H}_{28}\text{N}_6\text{O}_7\text{S}$  : 509.1 (M + H); Found: 509.1.

**Example 108**

*3-(3-Methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[[2-N''-(3-phenylpropyl)guanidinooxyethyl]aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone hydrochloride*



- 5 The title compound was prepared in a manner analogous to Example 99. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>) δ 9.25 (s, 1H), 8.65 (t, 1H, J = 5 Hz), 8.03 (br s, 3H), 7.78 (br s, 1H), 7.64 (m, 2H), 7.26 (m, 10H), 6.07 (m, 1H), 4.63 (br s, 2H), 3.89 (t, 2H, J = 4.9 Hz), 3.71 (t, 2H, J = 7 Hz), 2.58 (m, 2H), 2.34 (s, 3H), 2.16 (s, 3H), 1.87 (m, 2H). Mass spectrum (LCMS, ESI) calcd. for C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S: 555.0 (M+H). Found: 555.1. MS-MS of 555.1 peak gave 513.0 (M - C(=NH)NH).
- 10

**Example 109****Tablet Preparation**

Tablets containing 25.0, 50.0, and 100.0 mg, respectively, of the following active compounds are prepared as illustrated below:

- 15 a. 3-benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[(3-guanidinooxypropyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone; and
- b. 3-benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone

**TABLET FOR DOSES CONTAINING FROM  
25-100 MG OF THE ACTIVE COMPOUND**

		<u>Amount-mg</u>	
	Active Compound	25.0	50.0
	Microcrystalline cellulose	37.25	100.0
5	Modified food corn starch	37.25	4.25
	Magnesium stearate	0.50	0.75
			1.5

All of the active compound, cellulose, and a portion of the corn starch are mixed and granulated to 10% corn starch paste. The resulting granulation is sieved, dried and blended with the remainder of the corn starch and the magnesium stearate. The resulting granulation is then compressed into tablets containing 25.0, 50.0, and 100.0 mg, respectively, of active ingredient per tablet.

***Example 110***

***Intravenous Solution Preparation***

An intravenous dosage form of the above-indicated active compounds is prepared as follows:

	Active Compound	0.5-10.0 mg
	Sodium Citrate	5-50 mg
	Citric Acid	1-15 mg
	Sodium Chloride	1-8 mg
20	Water for Injection (USP)	q.s. to 1 ml

Utilizing the above quantities, the active compound is dissolved at room temperature in a previously prepared solution of sodium chloride, citric acid, and sodium citrate in Water for Injection (USP, see page 1636 of United States Pharmacopeia/National Formulary for 1995, published by United States Pharmacopeial Convention, Inc., Rockville, Maryland (1994).

25

***Example 111***

***In vitro Inhibition of Purified Enzymes***

**Reagents:** All buffer salts were obtained from Sigma Chemical Company (St. Louis, MO), and were of the highest purity available. The enzyme substrates,

N-benzoyl-Phe-Val-Arg-*p*-nitroanilide (Sigma B7632), N-benzoyl-Ile-Glu-Gly-Arg-*p*-nitroanilide hydrochloride (Sigma B2291), N-*p*-Tosyl-Gly-Pro-Lys-*p*-nitroanilide (Sigma T6140), N-succinyl-Ala-Ala-Pro-Phe-*p*-nitroanilide (Sigma S7388) and N-CBZ-Val-Gly-Arg-*p*-nitroanilide (Sigma C7271) were  
5 obtained from Sigma. N-succinyl-Ala-Ala-Pro-Arg-*p*-nitroanilide (BACHEM L-1720) and N-succinyl-Ala-Ala-Pro-Val-*p*-nitroanilide (BACHEM L-1770) were obtained from BACHEM (King of Prussia, PA).

Human  $\alpha$ -thrombin, human factor Xa and human plasmin were obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories (South Bend, Indiana). Bovine  $\alpha$ -chymotrypsin (Sigma C4129), bovine  
10 trypsin (Sigma T8642) and human kidney cell urokinase (Sigma U5004) were obtained from Sigma. Human leukocyte elastase was obtained from Elastin Products (Pacific, MO).

**$K_i$  Determinations:** All assays are based on the ability of the test compound to inhibit the enzyme catalyzed hydrolysis of a peptide *p*-nitroanilide substrate. In a typical  $K_i$  determination, substrate is prepared in DMSO, and diluted into an assay buffer consisting of 50 mM HEPES,  
15 200 mM NaCl, pH 7.5. The final concentrations for each of the substrates is listed below. In general, substrate concentrations are lower than the experimentally determined value for  $K_m$ . Test compounds are prepared as a 1.0 mg/ml solution in DMSO. Dilutions are prepared in DMSO yielding 8 final concentrations encompassing a 200 fold concentration range. Enzyme solutions are prepared at the concentrations listed below in assay buffer.

20 In a typical  $K_i$  determination, into each well of a 96 well plate is pipetted 280  $\mu$ L of substrate solution, 10  $\mu$ L of test compound solution, and the plate allowed to thermally equilibrate at 37°C in a Molecular Devices plate reader for > 15 minutes. Reactions were initiated by the addition of a 10  $\mu$ L aliquot of enzyme and the absorbance increase at 405 nm is recorded for 15 minutes. Data corresponding to less than 10% of the total substrate  
25 hydrolysis were used in the calculations. The ratio of the velocity (rate of change in absorbance as a function of time) for a sample containing no test compound is divided by the velocity of a sample containing test compound, and is plotted as a function of test compound concentration. The data are fit to a linear regression, and the value of the slope of the line calculated. The inverse of the slope is the experimentally determined  $K_i$  value.

**Thrombin:** Thrombin activity was assessed as the ability to hydrolyze the substrate N-succinyl-Ala-Ala-Pro-Arg-*p*-nitroanilide. Substrate solutions were prepared at a concentration of 32 mM ( $32 \text{ mM} \ll K_m = 180 \text{ mM}$ ) in assay buffer. Final DMSO concentration was 4.3%. Purified human  $\alpha$ -thrombin was diluted into assay buffer to a concentration of 15 nM. Final reagent concentrations were: [thrombin] = 0.5 nM, [substrate N-succinyl-Ala-Ala-Pro-Arg-*p*-nitroanilide] = 32 mM.

**Factor X [FXa]:** FXa activity was assessed as the ability to hydrolyze the substrate N-benzoyl-Ile-Glu-Gly-Arg-*p*-nitroanilide hydrochloride. Substrate solutions were prepared at a concentration of 51 mM ( $51 \ll K_m = 1.3 \text{ mM}$ ) in assay buffer. Final DMSO concentration was 4.3%. Purified activated human Factor X was diluted into assay buffer to a concentration of 300 nM. Final reagent concentrations were: [FXa] = 10 nM, [N-benzoyl-Ile-Glu-Gly-Arg-*p*-nitroanilide hydrochloride] = 51 mM.

**Plasmin:** Plasmin activity was assessed as the ability to hydrolyze the N-*p*-Tosyl-Gly-Pro-Lys-*p*-nitroanilide. Substrate solutions were prepared at a concentration of 37 mM ( $37 \text{ mM} \ll K_m = 243 \text{ mM}$ ) in assay buffer. Final DMSO concentration was 4.3%. Purified human plasmin was diluted into assay buffer to a concentration of 240 nM. Final reagent concentrations were: [Plasmin] = 8 nM, [N-*p*-Tosyl-Gly-Pro-Lys-*p*-nitroanilide] = 37 mM.

**Chymotrypsin:** Chymotrypsin activity was assessed as the ability to hydrolyze N-succinyl-Ala-Ala-Pro-Phe-*p*-nitroanilide. Substrate solutions were prepared at a concentration of 14 mM ( $14 \text{ mM} \ll K_m = 62 \text{ mM}$ ) in assay buffer. Final DMSO concentration was 4.3%. Purified bovine chymotrypsin was diluted into assay buffer to a concentration of 81 nM. Final reagent concentrations were: [Chymotrypsin] = 2.7 nM, [N-succinyl-Ala-Ala-Pro-Phe-*p*-nitroanilide] = 14 mM.

**Trypsin:** Trypsin activity was assessed as the ability to hydrolyze N-benzoyl-Phe-Val-Arg-*p*-nitroanilide. Substrate solutions were prepared at a concentration of 13 mM ( $13 \text{ mM} \ll K_m = 291 \text{ mM}$ ) in assay buffer. Final DMSO concentration was 4.3%. Purified bovine trypsin was diluted into assay buffer to a concentration of 120 nM. Final reagent concentrations were: [Trypsin] = 4 nM, [N-benzoyl-Phe-Val-Arg-*p*-nitroanilide] = 13 mM.

**Elastase:** Elastase activity was assessed as the ability to hydrolyze N-succinyl-Ala-Ala-Pro-Val-*p*-nitroanilide. Substrate solutions were prepared at a concentration of 19 mM ( $19 \text{ mM} \ll K_m = 89 \text{ mM}$ ) in assay buffer. Final DMSO concentration was 4.3%. Purified human leukocyte elastase was diluted into assay buffer to a concentration of 750 nM. Final reagent concentrations were: [Elastase] = 25 nM, [N-succinyl-Ala-Ala-Pro-Val-*p*-nitroanilide] = 19 mM.

**Urokinase:** Urokinase activity was assessed as the ability to hydrolyze N-CBZ-Val-Gly-Arg-*p*-nitroanilide. Substrate solutions were prepared at a concentration of 100 mM ( $100 \text{ mM} < K_m = 1.2 \text{ mM}$ ) in assay buffer. Final DMSO concentration was 4.3%. Purified human kidney urokinase was diluted into assay buffer to a concentration of 1.2 mM. Final reagent concentrations were: [Urokinase] = 40 nM, and [N-CBZ-Val-Gly-Arg-*p*-nitroanilide] = 100 mM.

The results of compounds of the invention are shown in the following table.



**Table 1**  
*Assay,  $K_i$  (nM) or (% Inhibition at (nM))*

	Eg. No.	Thrombin	FXa	Chymo.	Elastase	Plasmin	Trypsin
	1	53	0@24,000	0@24,000	0@24,000	0@24,000	0@24,000
5	2	7.9	24,000	14,000	0@24,500	0@24,500	0@24,500
	4	29	7,900		0@79,000		
	5	6.0		0@24,600	0@24,600	0@24,600	0@24,600
	8	43			0@56,000		0@56,000
	16	2.0	2,200		0@19,000		4,000
10	24	2.0	2,200		0@18,000		7,600
	30	61	7,600	0@23,500	0@23,500	0@23,500	0@23,500
	38	51	420	0@20,000	0@20,000	0@20,000	0@20,000
	55	220	2,100				2,300
	71	580	8,700	0@12,000	0@12,000	0@12,000	0@12,000
15	85	290	1,300	0@18,000	0@18,000	0@18,000	1,600

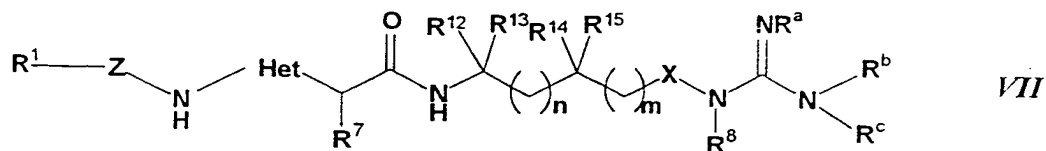
Chymo. = chymotrypsin

The results indicate that the compounds of the present invention are potent and highly selective inhibitors of thrombin.

Having now fully described this invention, it will be understood to those of ordinary skill in the art that the same can be performed within a wide and equivalent range of conditions, formulations, and other parameters without affecting the scope of the invention or any embodiment thereof. All patents and publications cited herein are fully incorporated by reference herein in their entirety.

*What Is Claimed Is:*

1. A compound having the Formula *VII*:



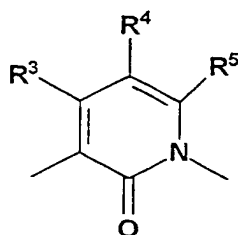
or a solvate, hydrate or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

- 5  $R^1$  is alkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, aralkyl, heterocycle or heterocycloalkyl, any of which may be optionally substituted;

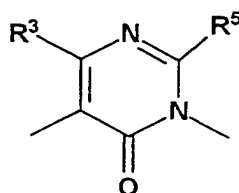
$Z$  is  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{OCO}-$ ,  $-\text{CO}-$ ,  $-\text{NR}^2\text{CO}-$  or a covalent bond,

where  $R^2$  is hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, aryl, hydroxy( $\text{C}_{2-10}$ )alkyl, amino( $\text{C}_{2-10}$ )alkyl, monoalkylamino( $\text{C}_{2-10}$ )alkyl, dialkylamino( $\text{C}_{2-10}$ )alkyl or carboxyalkyl;

- 10 Het is selected from the group consisting of

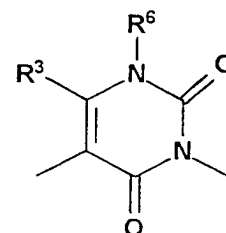


A



B

, and



C

where

- 15  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, optionally substituted aryl, optionally substituted aralkyl, optionally substituted heteroaryl, trifluoromethyl, halogen, hydroxyalkyl, cyano, nitro, carboxamido,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^x$ ,  $-\text{CH}_2\text{OR}^x$  or  $-\text{OR}^x$ ,

where  $\text{R}^x$ , in each instance, is independently one of hydrogen, alkyl or cycloalkyl wherein said alkyl or cycloalkyl groups may optionally have one or more unsaturations;

20

$R^6$  is hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, aryl, cyano( $\text{C}_{2-10}$ )alkyl, hydroxy( $\text{C}_{2-10}$ )alkyl, alkoxy( $\text{C}_{2-10}$ )alkyl, mono- and di-alkylamino( $\text{C}_{2-10}$ )alkyl, or carboxyalkyl;

$R^7$  is hydrogen,  $\text{C}_{1-4}$ alkyl, or  $\text{C}_{2-4}$  alkenyl;

$R^8$  is hydrogen, alkyl, alkenyl, aralkyl, aryl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, monoalkylamino ( $C_{2-10}$ )alkyl, dialkylamino( $C_{2-10}$ )alkyl or carboxyalkyl;

$R^{12}$ ,  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, aralkyl, aryl, hydroxyalkyl, aminoalkyl, monoalkylaminoalkyl, dialkylaminoalkyl or carboxyalkyl;

5 or  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  are taken together to form  $-(CH_2)_y-$ , where  $y$  is 2 to 7, while  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  are defined as above;

or  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  are taken together to form  $-(CH_2)_q-$ , where  $q$  is 2 to 7, while  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{13}$  are defined as above;

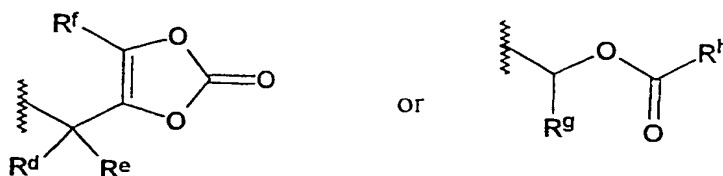
10 or  $R^{12}$  and  $R^{14}$  are taken together to form  $-(CH_2)_r-$ , where  $r$  is 0 (a bond) or 1 to 7, while  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{15}$  are defined as above;

$X$  is oxygen or  $NR^9$ ,

where  $R^9$  is hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl or aryl, wherein said alkyl, cycloalkyl or aryl can be optionally substituted with amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, hydroxy, carboxy, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxy, aralkoxy, aralkoxycarbonyl, aryl, heteroaryl, acylamino, cyano or trifluoromethyl;

15  $R^a$ ,  $R^b$  and  $R^c$  are independently hydrogen, alkyl, hydroxy, alkoxy, aryloxy, aralkoxy, alkoxycarbonyloxy, cyano or  $-CO_2R^w$ , where

$R^w$  is alkyl, cycloalkyl, phenyl, benzyl,



20

where  $R^d$  and  $R^e$  are independently hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl or phenyl,  $R^f$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl or phenyl,  $R^g$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl or phenyl, and  $R^h$  is aralkyl or  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl;

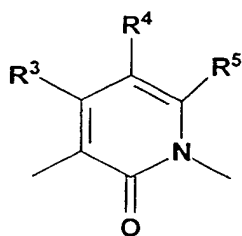
$n$  is from zero to 8; and

$m$  is from zero to 6.

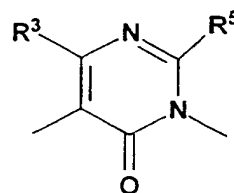
2. A compound of claim 1, wherein  $C_{6-10}$  ar( $C_{1-4}$ ) alkyl,  $C_{6-10}$  aryl,  $C_{4-7}$  cycloalkyl( $C_{1-4}$ )alkyl, heterocycle or heterocyclo( $C_{1-4}$ )alkyl, any of which is optionally substituted; and wherein the heterocycle of said heterocycle or heterocyclo( $C_{1-4}$ )alkyl is a 5- to 7-member mono-cyclic, or 9- to 10-member bi-cyclic heterocyclic ring that is saturated or unsaturated, and contains 1 to 3 heteroatoms selected from N, O and S.

3. A compound of claim 2, wherein  $R^1$  is  $C_{6-10}$  ar( $C_{1-4}$ ) alkyl,  $C_{6-10}$  aryl,  $C_{4-7}$  cycloalkyl( $C_{1-4}$ )alkyl, any of which is optionally substituted by 1-5 of hydroxy, nitro, trifluoromethyl, halogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{6-10}$  aryl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkoxy,  $C_{6-10}$  ar( $C_{1-6}$ )alkoxy,  $C_{1-6}$  aminoalkyl,  $C_{1-6}$  aminoalkoxy, amino, mono( $C_{1-4}$ )alkylamino, di( $C_{1-4}$ )alkylamino,  $C_{2-6}$  alkylcarbonylamino,  $C_{2-6}$  alkoxycarbonylamino,  $C_{2-6}$  alkoxycarbonyl, carboxy,  $C_{1-6}$  hydroxyalkyl,  $C_{2-6}$  hydroxyalkoxy, ( $C_{1-6}$ )alkoxy( $C_{2-6}$ )alkoxy, mono- and di-  $C_{1-4}$  alkylamino ( $C_{2-6}$ )alkoxy,  $C_{2-10}$  mono(carboxyalkyl)amino, bis( $C_{2-10}$  carboxyalkyl) amino,  $C_{6-14}$  ar( $C_{1-6}$ ) alkoxycarbonyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynylcarbonyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkylsulfonyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkenylsulfonyl,  $C_{2-6}$  alkynylsulfonyl,  $C_{6-10}$  arylsulfonyl,  $C_{6-10}$  ar( $C_{1-6}$ ) alkylsulfonyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkylsulfinyl,  $C_{1-6}$  alkylsulfonamido,  $C_{6-10}$  arylsulfonamido,  $C_{6-10}$  ar( $C_{1-6}$ ) alkylsulfonamido, amidino, guanidino,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyliminoamino, formyliminoamino,  $C_{2-6}$  carboxyalkoxy,  $C_{2-6}$  carboxyalkyl, carboxyalkylamino, cyano, trifluoromethoxy, or perfluoroethoxy.

4. A compound of claim 1, wherein Het is selected from the group consisting of:



and



20 where  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are independently hydrogen,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl,  $C_{6-14}$  aryl, especially  $C_{6-10}$  aryl,  $C_{6-10}$  ar( $C_{1-4}$ )alkyl, trifluoromethyl, halogen, hydroxyalkyl, cyano, nitro, carboxamide, carboxy, alkoxycarbonyl, carboxymethyl, alkoxycarbonylmethyl, or cycloalkyloxycarbonyl.

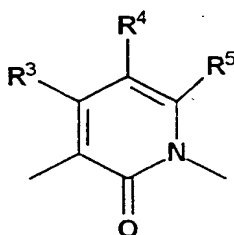
5. A compound of claim 4, wherein  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$  and  $R^5$  are independently hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, chloro, bromo, trifluoromethyl, hydroxymethyl, methoxy, ethoxy, carboxamide, nitro, phenyl, cyclopropyl, hydroxy, isopropyl, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl and benzyl.

5            6. A compound of claim 1, wherein  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  groups are independently hydrogen,  $C_{1-12}$  alkyl, or  $C_{2-6}$  alkenyl.

7. A compound of claim 6, wherein  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  are hydrogen.

8. A compound of claim 1, wherein  $R^5$  is hydrogen, halogen,  $C_{1-5}$  alkyl,  $C_{3-6}$  alkenyl,  $C_{3-5}$  cycloalkyl, trifluoromethyl, or  $C_{1-4}$  alkoxy.

10           9. A compound of claim 1, wherein Het is:



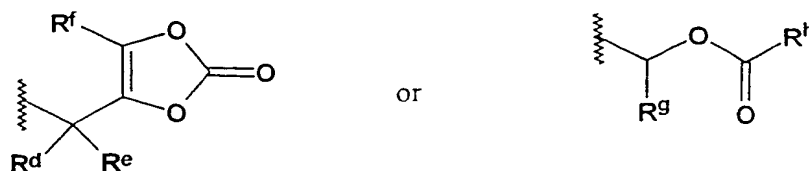
wherein

$R^3$  and  $R^4$  are independently selected to be hydrogen or methyl, and

15            $R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propenyl, allyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, R-sec-butyl, S-sec-butyl, isobutyl, 1-pentyl, R-2-pentyl, S-2-pentyl, 3-pentyl, S-1-(2-methyl)-butyl, R-2-(3-methyl)-butyl, 1-(3-methyl)-butyl, R-1-(2-methyl)-butyl, cyclopentyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 1-hexyl, S-2-hexyl, R-2-hexyl, R-3-hexyl, and S-3-hexyl.

10. A compound of claim 9, wherein  $R^5$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl or isopropyl.

11. A compound of claim 1, wherein Z is  $\text{--SO}_2\text{--}$  or a covalent bond.
12. A compound of claim 1, wherein  $\text{R}^7$  is hydrogen.
13. A compound of claim 1, wherein X is oxygen.
14. A compound of claim 1, wherein X is  $\text{NR}^9$ .
- 5 15. A compound of claim 1, wherein  $\text{R}^9$  is hydrogen or  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl, optionally substituted by one, two or three, preferably one, of amino, monoalkylamino, dialkylamino, alkoxy, hydroxy, alkoxycarbonyl, aryloxy carbonyl, aralkoxycarbonyl, carboalkoxy, phenyl, cyano, trifluoromethyl, acetylamino, pyridyl, thiophenyl, furyl, pyrrolyl or imidazolyl.
- 10 16. A compound of claim 1, wherein  $\text{R}^9$  is hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, *n*-butyl, benzyl, phenethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, carboxymethyl or carboxyethyl.
17. A compound of claim 1, wherein  $\text{R}^8$  is hydrogen,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl or  $\text{C}_{6-10}$  aryl ( $\text{C}_{1-6}$ )alkyl.
18. A compound of claim 1, wherein  
15  $\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $\text{R}^{13}$ ,  $\text{R}^{14}$  and  $\text{R}^{15}$  are independently one of hydrogen,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{6-10}$  ar( $\text{C}_{1-6}$ )alkyl,  $\text{C}_{6-10}$  aryl,  $\text{C}_{2-10}$  hydroxyalkyl or  $\text{C}_{2-7}$  carboxyalkyl.
19. A compound of claim 18, wherein  
 $\text{R}^{12}$ ,  $\text{R}^{13}$ ,  $\text{R}^{14}$  and  $\text{R}^{15}$  are independently hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, *n*-butyl, benzyl, phenylethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 2-carboxymethyl,  
20 3-carboxyethyl and 4-carboxypropyl.
20. A compound of claim 1, wherein  
 $\text{R}^a$ ,  $\text{R}^b$  and  $\text{R}^c$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkoxy, cyano or  $\text{--CO}_2\text{R}^w$ , where  $\text{R}^w$ , in each instance, is preferably one of  $\text{C}_{1-4}$ alkyl,  $\text{C}_{4-7}$ cycloalkyl or benzyl,



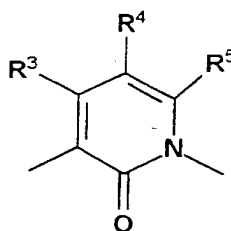
where  $R^d$ ,  $R^e$  and  $R^f$  are hydrogen,

R<sup>f</sup> is methyl, and

R<sup>h</sup> is benzyl or *tert*-butyl.

- 5 21. A compound of claim 20, wherein  
R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>b</sup> and R<sup>c</sup> are hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, *n*-butyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy,  
cyano, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub> and -CO<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>.
22. A compound of claim 21, wherein R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>b</sup> and R<sup>c</sup> are each hydrogen.
23. A compound of claim 1, wherein n is zero to 6, and m is zero to 4.
- 10 24. A compound of claim 23, wherein n is zero to 4 and m is zero, 1 or 2.
25. A compound of claim 1, wherein:  
R<sup>1</sup> is C<sub>6-10</sub> ar(C<sub>1-4</sub>) alkyl, C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl, C<sub>4-7</sub> cycloalkyl(C<sub>1-4</sub>)alkyl, any of which is optionally  
substituted by 1-5 of hydroxy, nitro, trifluoromethyl, halogen, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, C<sub>6-10</sub> aryl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy,  
C<sub>6-10</sub> ar(C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> aminoalkoxy, amino, mono(C<sub>1-4</sub>)alkylamino,  
15 di(C<sub>1-4</sub>)alkylamino, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkoxycarbonylamino, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, carboxy, C<sub>1-6</sub> hydroxyalkyl,  
C<sub>2-6</sub> hydroxyalkoxy, (C<sub>1-6</sub>)alkoxy(C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkoxy, mono- and di-C<sub>1-4</sub> alkylamino (C<sub>2-6</sub>)alkoxy, C<sub>2-10</sub>  
mono(carboxyalkyl)amino, bis(C<sub>2-10</sub> carboxyalkyl) amino, C<sub>6-14</sub> ar(C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkoxycarbonyl, C<sub>2-6</sub>  
alkynylcarbonyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenylsulfonyl, C<sub>2-6</sub> alkynylsulfonyl, C<sub>6-10</sub> arylsulfonyl,  
C<sub>6-10</sub> ar(C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylsulfonyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfinyl, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylsulfonamido, C<sub>6-10</sub> arylsulfonamido,  
20 C<sub>6-10</sub> ar(C<sub>1-6</sub>) alkylsulfonamido, amidino, guanidino, C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyliminoamino, formyliminoamino,  
C<sub>2-6</sub> carboxyalkoxy, C<sub>2-6</sub> carboxyalkyl, carboxyalkylamino, cyano, trifluoromethoxy, or  
perfluoroethoxy;

Het is:



wherein

$R^3$  and  $R^4$  are independently selected to be hydrogen or methyl, and

5  $R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propenyl, allyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, R-sec-butyl, S-sec-butyl, isobutyl, 1-pentyl, R-2-pentyl, S-2-pentyl, 3-pentyl, S-1-(2-methyl)-butyl, R-2-(3-methyl)-butyl, 1-(3-methyl)-butyl, R-1-(2-methyl)-butyl, cyclopentyl, 2-pyrolyl, 3-pyrolyl, 1-hexyl, S-2-hexyl, R-2-hexyl, R-3-hexyl, and S-3-hexyl;

Z is  $-SO_2-$  or a covalent bond;

10  $R^{12}$ ,  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  are independently one of hydrogen,  $C_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $C_{6-10}$  ar( $C_{1-6}$ )alkyl,  $C_{6-10}$  aryl,  $C_{2-10}$  hydroxyalkyl or  $C_{2-7}$  carboxyalkyl;

X is oxygen;

$R^8$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl or  $C_{6-10}$  aryl ( $C_{1-6}$ )alkyl;

15  $R^a$ ,  $R^b$  and  $R^c$  are hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, propyl, *n*-butyl, hydroxy, methoxy, ethoxy, cyano,  $-CO_2CH_3$ ,  $-CO_2CH_2CH_3$  and  $-CO_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ ;

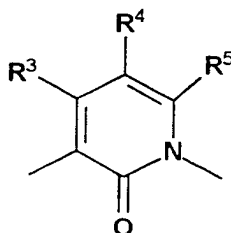
*n* is zero to 6, and *m* is zero to 4.

26. A compound of claim 1, wherein

Z is  $-SO_2-$ ,

$R^1$  is substituted or unsubstituted aryl or aralkyl,

20 Het is



X is O,  $R^8$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl or  $C_{6-10}$  aryl( $C_{1-6}$ )alkyl, and

$R^a$ ,  $R^b$  and  $R^c$  are all hydrogen.

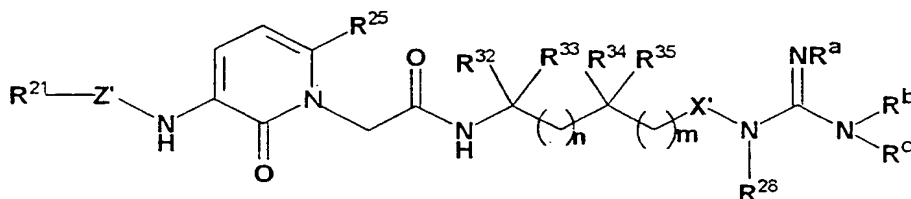


27. A compound of claim 26, wherein

$R^1$  is substituted or unsubstituted benzyl or phenyl.

28. A compound having Formula *VIII*:

5



*VIII*

or a solvate, hydrate of pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; wherein

$Z'$  is  $-\text{OCO}-$ ,  $-\text{CO}-$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2-$ ,  $-\text{NHCO}-$ , or a covalent bond;

$R^{21}$  is:

10

$R^{22}(\text{CH}_2)_k$ , where  $k$  is 0-4,  $(R^{22})(\text{OR}^{22})\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2)_p$ , where  $p$  is 1-4,

$(R^{22})_2\text{CH}(\text{CH}_2)_k$ , where  $k$  is 0-4 and  $R^{22}$  can be the same or different, and wherein

$(R^{22})_2$  can also be a ring substituent on CH represented by  $\text{C}_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl,  $\text{C}_{7-12}$  bicyclic alkyl, or a 5- to 7- membered mono- or 9- to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring which can be saturated or unsaturated, and which contains from one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, and

15

$R^{22}\text{O}(\text{CH}_2)_p$ , wherein  $p$  is 1-4;

$R^{22}$  is hydrogen; phenyl, unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  alkoxy, halogen, trifluoromethyl, hydroxy,  $\text{COOH}$ , or  $\text{CONH}_2$ ; naphthyl; biphenyl; a 5- to 7- membered mono- or a 9- to 10-membered bicyclic heterocyclic ring which can be saturated or unsaturated, and which contains from one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of N, O and S;  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  alkyl;  $\text{C}_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl, or  $\text{C}_{7-12}$  bicyclic alkyl;

20

$R^{25}$  is hydrogen;  $\text{C}_{1-4}$  alkyl;  $\text{C}_{3-7}$  cycloalkyl, or trifluoromethyl;

$R^a$ ,  $R^b$  and  $R^c$  are independently hydrogen, hydroxy, or cyano;

25

$R^{32}$ ,  $R^{33}$ ,  $R^{34}$  and  $R^{35}$  are independently one of hydrogen,  $\text{C}_{1-6}$  alkyl,  $\text{C}_{2-10}$  carboxyalkyl or  $\text{C}_{2-10}$  hydroxyalkyl, or  $R^{32}$  and  $R^{33}$  are taken together to form  $-(\text{CH}_2)_y-$ , where  $y$  is 2 to 5, while  $R^{34}$  and  $R^{35}$  are defined as above; or  $R^{34}$  and  $R^{35}$  are taken together to form  $-(\text{CH}_2)_4-$ ,

where q is 2 to 5, while  $R^{32}$  and  $R^{33}$  are defined as above; or  $R^{32}$  and  $R^{34}$  are taken together to form  $-(CH_2)_r-$ , where r is 0 (a bond) or 1-4, while  $R^{33}$  and  $R^{35}$  are defined as above;

$R^{28}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl or  $C_{6-10}$  aryl  $(C_{1-4})$ alkyl

$X'$  is O;

5 n is from zero to 4; and

m is zero to 2.

29. A compound of claim 28, wherein  $Z'$  is a covalent bond or  $-SO_2-$ .

30. A compound of claim 28, wherein  $R^{21}$  is  $R^{22}(CH_2)_k$ ,  $(R^{22})_2CH(CH_2)_k$ , phenyl, or  $(phenyl)_2-CH$ .

10 31. A compound of claim 28, wherein  $R^{25}$  is  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl

32. A compound of claim 31, wherein  $R^{25}$  is methyl.

33. A compound of claim 28, wherein  $R^{28}$  is hydrogen,  $C_{1-4}$  alkyl, or benzyl.

34. A compound of claim 1, wherein

15  $R^1$  is phenyl, benzyl, 1-naphthylmethyl, 2-naphthylmethyl, pyridyl, pyridylmethyl, quinolinyl or quinolinylmethyl, any of which is optionally substituted by 1-5 of chloro, methoxy, methyl, trifluoromethyl, cyano, nitro, methylsulfonyl, amino or dimethylamino.

35. A compound of claim 1, wherein

20  $R^1$  is 8-quinolinyl, 5-methyl-8-quinolinyl, 8-quinolinylmethyl, 5-methyl-8-quinolinylmethyl, 4-benzo-2,1,3-thiadiazolyl, 5-chloro-2-thiophenyl, 5-chloro-1,3-dimethyl-4-pyrazolyl, pyridyl, isoquinolinyl, pyridylmethyl, isoquinolinylmethyl, tetrahydroquinolinyl and tetrahydroquinolinylmethyl.

36. A compound of claim 1, wherein m and n are each zero and  $R^{12}$ ,  $R^{13}$ ,  $R^{14}$  and  $R^{15}$  are each hydrogen.

37. A compound of claim 1, which is one of:

3-benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

5 3-(3-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

3-benzylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[(1-(1-guanidinooxymethyl)cyclopropyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

3-(3-chlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

10 3-(2-iodobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

3-(2-chlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

15 3-(2-bromobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

3-(3-fluorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

3-(4-chlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

20 3-(2-chloro-6-fluorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

3-(2-fluorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

25 3-(4-fluorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

3-(2,3-dichlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

3-(3,4-difluorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

30 3-(2,4-dichlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

3-(2,5-dichlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

3-(3,4-dichlorobenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

5 3-(1-naphthalenylmethylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

3-(2-methylbenzylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

10 3-phenylsulfonylamino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

3-(3-chlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

3-(4-methoxyphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

15 3-(3,4-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

3-(3-bromophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

20 3-(3,4-dichlorophenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

3-(4-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

3-(4-ethylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

25 3-(3-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-isopropyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

3-(3-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-ethyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

30 3-(3-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-propyl-1-[(2-guanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

3-(3-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[(2-N''-methylguanidinooxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

3-(3-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-[2-N''-butylguanidinoxyethyl)aminocarbonylmethyl]-2-pyridinone;

3-(3-methylphenylsulfonyl)amino-6-methyl-1-{[2-N''-(3-phenylpropyl)guanidinoxyethyl]aminocarbonylmethyl}-2-pyridinone;

5 and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

38. A pharmaceutical composition for inhibiting proteolysis in a mammal, comprising an amount of a compound of any one of claims effective to inhibit proteolysis, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or diluent.

10 39. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 38, comprising an amount of said compound effective to inhibit a trypsin-like protease.

40. A method of inhibiting proteolysis in a mammal, comprising administering to the mammal a composition of claim 38.

41. The method of claim 39, wherein a trypsin-like protease is inhibited.

15 42. A method of treating pancreatitis, thrombosis, ischemia, stroke, restenosis, emphysema or inflammation in a mammal, comprising administering to the mammal a composition of claim 38.

43. A method of inhibiting thrombin-induced platelet aggregation and clotting of fibrinogen in plasma, comprising administering to the mammal a composition of claim 38.

20 44. A method for inhibiting thrombin in blood comprising adding to the blood a compound of claim 1.

45. A method for inhibiting formation of blood platelet aggregates in blood comprising adding to the blood a compound of claim 1.

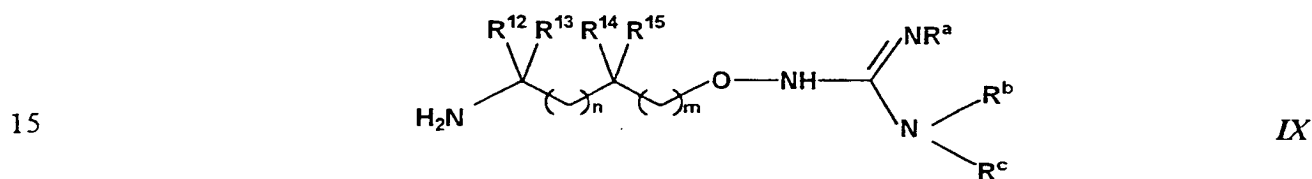
46. A method for inhibiting thrombus formation in blood comprising adding to the blood a compound of claim 1.

47. In a device used in blood collection, blood circulation, and blood storage wherein said device includes an effective amount of a thrombin inhibiting compound or macromolecule as an anticoagulant, either embedded in, or physically linked to, one or more materials that form the structure of said device, the improvement comprising employing as said thrombin inhibitor one or more compounds as claimed in claim 1.

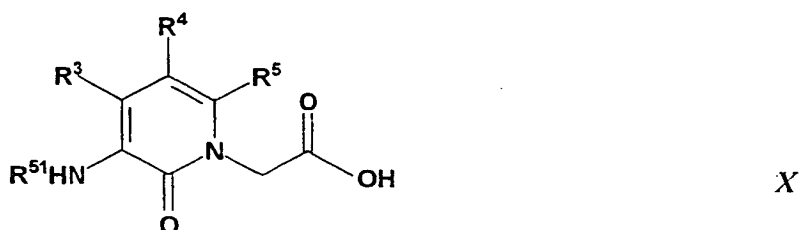
48. The device of claim 46, wherein said device is a catheter, blood dialysis machine, blood collection syringe, blood collection tube, blood line or extracorporeal blood circuit.

49. The device of claim 46, wherein said device is a stent that can be surgically inserted into a mammal.

50. A process for preparing an alkoxyguanidine compound of claim 1, comprising: reacting a compound of Formula IX:



or a salt thereof, with a compound of Formula X:



20 where R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, R<sup>12</sup>, R<sup>13</sup>, R<sup>14</sup>, R<sup>15</sup>, R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>b</sup>, R<sup>c</sup>, n and m are as defined in claim 1, and R<sup>51</sup> is hydrogen or R<sup>1</sup>-Z-, where R<sup>1</sup> and Z are as defined in claim 1, and provided that R<sup>a</sup>, R<sup>b</sup> and R<sup>c</sup> are not hydrogen.

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Interr. nat. Application No

PCT/US 98/25185

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 6 C07D213/75 C07D213/74 C07D409/12 C07D401/12 A61K31/44

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 6 C07D A61K

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO 97 30708 A (MERCK & CO INC ; SANDERSON PHILIP E (US); LYLE TERRY A (US); VACCA) 28 August 1997 cited in the application see claims 1,9-16; examples ---	1,28, 38-50
A	WO 97 01338 A (NAYLOR OLSEN ADEL M ; DYER DONA L (US); FRALEY MARK E (US); DORSEY) 16 January 1997 cited in the application see claims 1,15-19; examples ---	1,28, 38-50
A	WO 96 18644 A (CORVAS INT INC ; TAMURA SUSAN YOSHIKO (US); SEMPLE JOSEPH EDWARD (U) 20 June 1996 cited in the application see page 1, line 1 - line 12; claim 1; examples -----	1,28, 38-50

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

☒ Patent family members are listed in annex.

\* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

6 April 1999

Date of mailing of the international search report

14/04/1999

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2  
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk  
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl,  
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Bosma, P

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US 98/25185

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☒ Claims Nos.: 40-46  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:  
Remark: Although claims 40-46  
are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal  
body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged  
effects of the compound/composition.
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such  
an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all  
searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment  
of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report  
covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☐ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is  
restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

### Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
- ☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.



# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International Application No

PCT/US 98/25185

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 9730708 A	28-08-1997	AU 2127497 A CA 2245811 A	10-09-1997 28-08-1997
WO 9701338 A	16-01-1997	AU 6391796 A CA 2224437 A EP 0835109 A	30-01-1997 16-01-1997 15-04-1998
WO 9618644 A	20-06-1996	US 5656645 A US 5658930 A AU 693636 B AU 4424896 A BR 9509994 A CA 2206400 A EP 0804464 A HU 77888 A JP 10510539 T	12-08-1997 19-08-1997 02-07-1998 03-07-1996 30-12-1997 20-06-1996 05-11-1997 28-09-1998 13-10-1997

Form PCT/ISA/210 (patent family annex) (July 1992)

**THIS PAGE BLANK (USPTO)**